

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 5 :  A61K 37/02, 35/14, B05D 3/10, 7/00, C07K 7/06, 7/08, 7/10, 13/00, 17/02, C12N 15/00, C12P 21/02, G01N 33/543, 33/551, 33/544		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 94/25053</b>  (43) International Publication Date: 10 November 1994 (10.11.94)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US94/04641  (22) International Filing Date: 26 April 1994 (26.04.94)		(74) Agent: WHITE, John, P.; Cooper & Dunham, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, NY 10112 (US).	
(30) Priority Data: 08/053,451 26 April 1993 (26.04.93) US		(81) Designated States: AU, CA, JP, KR, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).	
(60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US Filed on 08/053,451 (CIP) 26 April 1993 (26.04.93)		Published <i>With international search report.</i>	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SCOTGEN BIOPHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 1014 Hamilton Court, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DITLOW, Charles, C. [US/US]; 34562 Shenandoah Place, Fremont, CA 94555 (US). CHEN, Francis, W. [US/US]; 1821 Jones Street, San Francisco, CA 94109 (US). CALENOFF, Emanuel [US/US]; Apartment 3402, 750 North Rush Street, Chicago, IL 60611 (US).			
(54) Title: ATHEROSCLEROTIC PLAQUE SPECIFIC ANTIGENS, ANTIBODIES THERETO, AND USES THEREOF			
(57) Abstract  An antigen comprising 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol) or a compound having a structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and a quaternary ammonium salt is provided. Also provided is a method of generating an antibody using the aforementioned antigen, as well as antibodies produced thereby and fragments of such antibodies. The invention also provides a rat myeloma cell line Z2D3 73/30 1D10 and a murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody produced thereby. A CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region amino acid sequence from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and framework and constant region amino acid sequences from a human immunoglobulin is further provided. Also provided are methods for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, ablating atherosclerotic plaque, detecting and quantitatively determining in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, and treating atherosclerosis in a subject. The invention also provides peptides having amino acid sequences which are the same or substantially the same as those of the aforementioned murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody, as well as isolated nucleic acid sequences encoding therefor.			
<b>BEST AVAILABLE COPY</b>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabor				

ATHEROSCLEROTIC PLAQUE SPECIFIC ANTIGENS,  
ANTIBODIES THERETO, AND USES THEREOF

Background Of The Invention

5     This application is a continuation in part of U.S. Serial  
      No. 08/053,451, filed April 26, 1993; which is a  
      continuation in part of U.S. Serial No. 07/828,860, filed  
      January 31, 1992; which is a continuation in part of U.S.  
      Serial No. 07/388,129, filed July 31, 1989, now  
10    abandoned; which was a continuation in part of U.S.  
      Serial No. 07/067,995, filed June 29, 1987, now  
      abandoned; which was a continuation in part of U.S.  
      Serial No. 07/067,993, filed June 29, 1987, now  
      abandoned; which was a continuation in part of U.S.  
15    Serial No. 07/067,986, filed June 29, 1987, now  
      abandoned; which was a continuation in part of U.S.  
      Serial No. 06/876,841, filed June 20, 1986, now  
      abandoned; which was a continuation in part of U.S.  
      Serial No. 06/871,811, filed June 6, 1986, now abandoned;  
20    which was a continuation in part of U.S. Serial No.  
      06/846,401, filed March 31, 1986, now abandoned.

Atherosclerosis is the progressive narrowing of the lumen  
(inner passageway) of arterial blood vessels by layers of  
25    plaque (fatty and fibrous tissues). Atherosclerosis can  
      occur in any artery. In coronary arteries, it may result  
      in heart attacks; in cerebral arteries it may result in  
      strokes; and in peripheral arteries it may result in  
      gangrene of the extremities. Atherosclerosis is the  
30    single largest medical problem currently facing the  
      United States and other developed countries.  
      Approximately forty million people in the United States  
      are at risk for atherosclerosis. However, only six  
      million people in the United States show overt signs of  
35    the disease. The rest remain undiagnosed until the  
      disease manifests itself symptomatically, in the worst  
      case as heart attack or stroke. Heart attack and stroke,  
      respectively, represent the first and third leading  
      causes of death in the United States. Over five hundred

-2-

thousand people die of heart attacks every year, and a significant sub-group of these patients expire without warning. The endothelium is located between the blood and arterial tissue and serves as a barrier against the 5 accumulation of blood components in the vascular wall. Formation of atherosclerotic lesions in the sub-endothelium is associated with major coronary artery disease and stroke. The causes and detection of such lesions have been intensely investigated.

10 Atherosclerosis is a complex process, and precisely how it begins or what causes it is not known. However, endothelial injury is believed to be an initial step in the formation of atherosclerotic lesions, and may be 15 caused by hemodynamic strain, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension or immune complex disease. Endothelial injury leads to cholesterol and lipid accumulation, intimal thickening, smooth muscle cell proliferation, and formation of connective tissue fibers. Gradually, the 20 build-up of fatty deposits and the proliferation of the smooth muscle cells lead to the formation of plaques which eventually narrow and block the artery.

25 Although atherosclerosis is generally a diffuse disease, human coronary atherosclerosis lends itself to bypass procedures because the major site of plaque formation is usually proximally distributed. As a result, direct coronary artery bypass has become the most frequently selected form of myocardial revascularization. The 30 aorta-coronary artery vein graft or the internal mammary artery graft have become technically standardized and have high, long-term patency rates. These long-term results, however, can be compromised by progressive atherosclerosis distal to the graft anastomosis. Other 35 cases are inoperable because of distal disease. Previously, distal lesions have been ignored, or, in selected cases, treated by endarterectomy although

-3-

neither approach has proved entirely satisfactory.

5        Most existing procedures for the diagnosis and treatment of atherosclerosis are invasive, costly, and of limited effectiveness in a significant percentage of cases.

10       Prior to the subject invention, radioimaging of atherosclerotic plaque using an antibody which specifically binds to an atherosclerotic plaque-specific antigen was unknown, although radioimaging of aged venous thrombi with fibrin-specific monoclonal antibodies labeled with a radioactive moiety has been reported [Rosebrough, S. et al., Radiology 163: 575-577 (February, 1987)].

15       Radioimaging thrombi with radiolabeled monoclonal antibodies to platelets was first described by Peters, A., et al., [British Medical Journal, 293: 1525-1527 (December 1986)]. DTPA-coupled antibodies radiolabeled 20 with metallic radionuclides has been described by Hnatowich, D., et al., [Journal of Immunological Methods, 65: 147-157 (1983)].

25       NMRI, ultrasound and X-ray imaging with metal chelates are described in U.S. Patent 4,647,447. In addition, antibody coupling of metal chelates is mentioned at column 7, line 42. Monoclonal antibodies labeled with polymeric paramagnetic chelates and their use in NMRI methods have also been described [Shreve, P. et al., 30 Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Second Annual Meeting, Soc. of Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Inc., San Francisco, p. 10 (1983), referenced by Koutcher, J., et al., J. Nucl. Med., 25: 506-513 (1984)].

35       U.S. Patent 4,343,734 (Lian, et al.) describes gamma-carboxyglutamic acid (GLA) specific antibodies which can be labeled with fluorescein for immunofluorescence

-4-

staining of tissue to determine the presence therein of GLA. GLA specific antibodies bind with GLA present in advanced atherosclerotic plaque having calcium deposits. Lian et al. report that GLA is not found in uncalcified 5 plaques and that GLA is found in cardiac valves and aortas, and in circulating proteins such as prothrombin, clotting factors VII, IX and X, Protein C and Protein S. However, the GLA binding antibodies developed by Lian et al. do not selectively bind to atherosclerotic plaque. 10 The atherosclerotic plaque antibodies of the subject invention bind to all stages of atherosclerotic plaque including non-calcified stages, and do not selectively bind to GLA.

15 The concept of plaque enhancement by application of a stain has been reported [Spears, J. et al., J. Clin. Invest., 71:395-399 (1983)]. These stains mark the plaque surfaces with a fluorescent compound. Plaque destruction by photoactivation of hematoporphyrin 20 derivatives using an intraluminal laser-transmitting optical fiber has been suggested [Abela, G. et al., Am. J. Cardio., 50: 1199-1205 (1983)]. Moreover, tetracycline stains have also been suggested. [Murphy-Chutorian, D. et al., Am. J. Cardio., 55: 1293-1297 25 (1985)]. The above-identified stains were selected for their ability to bind the components of the atherosclerotic plaque. In principal, the stain absorbs laser light concentrating the light at the stained surface. Some staining of healthy tissue occurs causing 30 stain associated damage to the surrounding tissue. Because laser light is monochromatic, chromophores having optimum absorption at the wavelength of the laser must be used to provide most controlled ablation.

35 In recent years, lasers have been used increasingly in microsurgery, both as scalpels and as coagulating instruments. Because of their ability to produce

-5-

5 relatively bloodless incisions of great precision, as well as focal coagulation, they have been particularly useful in microsurgical procedures in the eye, central nervous system, nasal passages, cervix, gastrointestinal tract, skin, muscle, and even in small vessels.

10 Experiments with heart and arterial tissue from human cadavers have demonstrated the feasibility of vaporizing or etching away plaque on diseased surfaces. UV-wavelengths were found to offer more precision. Laser treatment of plaque in live animals was less precise, causing damage and perforation of surrounding healthy tissue. [Gerrity, R. et al., *Jour. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.*, 85: 409-421 (1983); Lee, G. et al., *Am. Heart Jour.*, 105: 885-889 (1983); Lee, G. et al., *Am. Heart Jour.*, pp 777-778 (Aug. 1984); Lee, G. et al., *Am. Heart Jour.*, 108: 1577-1579 (1984); Lee, G. et al., *Lasers in Surgery and Medicine*, 4: 201-206 (1984); Abela, G. et al., *Circulation*, 71(2): 403-411 (1985); Prince, M. et al., *Jour. Clin. Invest.*, 78: 295-302 (1986); and 15 Srinivasan, R., *Science*, 234: 559-565 (1986)].

20 Recent reference has been made to monoclonal antibodies targeting differential antigens in atherosclerotic plaque. For example, oxidized or otherwise modified lipoproteins (Haberland, M.E., et al., *Science*, 241: 215 (1988). While concentrated within the plaque substance, these antigens have also been found in normal artery and/or other normal tissues. Some antigens and their 25 corresponding monoclonal antibodies have shown early promise in the Watanabe rabbit model, but have not held up when applied to human lesions (Shih, I.L., et al., *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci.*, 87: 1436 (1990)), especially when diffuse markers of extracellular plaque tissue are 30 being sought (Kimura J., et al., *Virchows Arch.*, 410(2): 159 (1986)).

-6-

Summary Of The Invention

This invention provides an antigen comprising 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol) or a compound having a structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, and 5 a quaternary ammonium salt.

This invention also provides methods for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen, which methods comprise the use of the 10 above-described antigen.

This invention also provides a method for coating a solid support with the above-described antigen.

15 This invention also provides a method of generating an antibody which is capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque, which method comprises administering the above-described antibody to an animal.

20 Further provided by this invention are an antibody produced by the above-described method, as well as a biologically active fragment of such an antibody.

25 This invention also provides reagents and pharmaceutical compositions comprising the above-described antibody or fragment.

30 This invention further provides methods for imaging atherosclerotic plaque which comprise the use of a reagent comprising the above-described antibody or fragment labeled with a detectable marker.

35 Also provided are methods for ablating atherosclerotic plaque which comprise the use of a reagent comprising the above-described antibody or fragment bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a

-7-

plaque ablating wavelength.

This invention further provides methods for detecting in a sample and for quantitatively determining in a sample 5 an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which methods comprise the use of the above-described antibody or fragment.

This invention further provides a method for reducing the 10 amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which method comprises the use of a reagent comprising the above-described antibody or fragment conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting atherosclerotic plaque.

15 This invention also provides a method for treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which method comprises administering to the subject a reagent comprising the above-described antibody or fragment thereof bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

20 This invention also provides a rat myeloma cell line designated Z2D3 73/30 1D10, having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203.

25 Also provided by this invention is a murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody produced by the above-described rat myeloma cell line, as well as a biologically active fragment thereof.

30 This invention also provides reagents and pharmaceutical compositions comprising the above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment.

This invention further provides methods for imaging 35 atherosclerotic plaque which comprise the use of a reagent comprising the above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a

-8-

detectable marker.

Also provided are methods for ablating atherosclerotic plaque which comprise the use of a reagent comprising the 5 above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.

This invention further provides methods for detecting in 10 a sample and for quantitatively determining in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which methods comprise the use of the above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof.

15 This invention further provides a method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which method comprises the use of a reagent comprising the above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting atherosclerotic plaque.

20 This invention also provides a method for treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which method comprises administering to the subject a reagent comprising the 25 above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

30 This invention also provides a CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region amino acid sequence from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and framework and constant region amino acid sequences from a human immunoglobulin, as well as a biologically active fragment 35 of such a CDR-grafted antibody.

This invention also provides reagents and pharmaceutical

-9-

compositions comprising the above-described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment.

This invention further provides methods for imaging 5 atherosclerotic plaque which comprise the use of a reagent comprising the above-described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment labeled with a detectable marker.

10 Also provided are methods for ablating atherosclerotic plaque which comprise the use of a reagent comprising the above-described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.

15 This invention further provides methods for detecting in a sample and for quantitatively determining in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which methods comprise the use of the above-described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment.

20 This invention further provides a method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which method comprises the use of a reagent comprising the above-described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment 25 conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting atherosclerotic plaque.

30 This invention also provides a method for treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which method comprises administering to the subject a reagent comprising the above-described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

35 This invention also provides a peptide having an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the heavy chain of the above-described chimeric monoclonal

-10-

antibody.

This invention also provides a peptide having an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same 5 as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the light chain of the above-described amino acid sequence.

This invention also provides a peptide which comprises an amino acid sequence or combination of amino acid 10 sequences, each of which amino acid sequences is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complimentarity determining region (CDR) of the above-described chimeric monoclonal antibody.

15 Finally, this invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules having nucleotide sequences encoding for the above-described peptides.

-11-

Brief Description Of The Figures

Figure 1A.  
5 Immunohistological staining with the Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody of a moderate atherosclerotic lesion; staining of a frozen human coronary artery section with the mouse Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody.

Figure 1B.  
10 Immunohistological staining with the Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody of a moderate atherosclerotic lesion; staining of a sequential section with a non specific mouse IgM monoclonal antibody.

15 Figure 2A.  
Immunohistological staining with the Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody of an advanced atherosclerotic lesion; staining of a frozen human coronary artery section with the mouse Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody.

20 Figure 2B.  
Immunohistological staining with the Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody of an advanced atherosclerotic lesion; staining of a sequential section with a non specific mouse IgM monoclonal antibody.

Figure 3A.  
Chemical structure of 5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol, Cholesterol.

30 Figure 3B.  
ELISA activity of 5-cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol in combination with  
X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;  
O: palmitoylcholine.

35 Figure 4A.  
Chemical structure of  
5, 7-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, 7-Dehydrocholesterol.

-12-

Figure 4B.

ELISA activity of 5, 7-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol in combination with

X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;

5 O: palmitoylcholine.

Figure 5A.

Chemical structure of

5, 24-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, Desmosterol.

10

Figure 5B.

ELISA activity of

5, 24-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol in combination with

X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;

15 O: palmitoylcholine.

Figure 6A.

A: Chemical structure of

5 $\alpha$ -Cholest-7-en-3 $\beta$ -ol, Lathosterol.

20

Figure 6B.

ELISA activity of

5 $\alpha$ -Cholest-7-en-3 $\beta$ -ol in combination with,

X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;

25 O: palmitoylcholine.

Figure 7A.

Chemical structure of

5 $\alpha$ -Cholestane-3 $\beta$ -ol, Dihydrocholesterol.

30

Figure 7B.

ELISA activity of

5 $\alpha$ -Cholestane-3 $\beta$ -ol in combination with,

X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;

35 O: palmitoylcholine.

Figure 8A.

-13-

Chemical structure of  
5-Cholesten-3-one.

Figure 8B.

5 ELISA activity of  
5-Cholesten-3-one in combination with,  
X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;  
O: palmitoylcholine.

10 Figure 9A.

Chemical structure of  
5-Androsten-3 $\beta$ -ol.

Figure 9B.

15 ELISA activity of  
5-Androsten-3 $\beta$ -ol in combination with,  
X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;  
O: palmitoylcholine.

20 Figure 10A.

Chemical structure of  
5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol acetate, Cholesteryl Acetate.

Figure 10B.

25 ELISA activity of  
5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol acetate in combination with,  
X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;  
O: palmitoylcholine.

30 Figure 11A.

Chemical structure of  
5-Cholesten.

Figure 11B.

35 ELISA activity of 5-Cholesten in combination with,  
X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;  
O: palmitoylcholine.

-14-

Figure 12A.  
Chemical structure of  
Cholecalciferol, Vitamin D3.

5      Figure 12B.  
ELISA activity of  
Cholecalciferol in combination with,  
X: Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride;  
O: palmitoylcholine.

10     Figure 13.  
Biosynthesis and metabolism of cholesterol. Outline of  
a portion of the biological pathway of steroid metabolism  
showing the six most active steroid compounds in the  
15     surrogate antigen ELISA assay and their relationship to  
cholesterol. The enzymes which catalyze individual steps  
are in italics.

Figure 14.  
20     ELISA activity of various choline esters in presence of  
5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol, Cholesterol.  
O = Lauroylcholine;  
■ = Myristoylcholine;  
△ = Palmitoylcholine; and  
25     X = Stearoylcholine.

Figure 15.  
ELISA activity of various choline esters in presence of  
5,7-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, 7-Dehydrocholesterol.  
30     O = Lauroylcholine;  
■ = Myristoylcholine;  
△ = Palmitoylcholine; and  
X = Stearoylcholine.

35     Figure 16.  
Agarose gel analysis of amplified Z2D3 VH and VK DNA.  
Lane 1,  $\phi$ X 174 Hae III fragments;

-15-

lane 2, VH undigested;  
lane 3, VH Pst I digest;  
lane 4, VH Hind III digest;  
lane 5, VK undigested;  
5 lane 6, VK Hind III digest;  
lane 7, VK Pvu II digest.

Figures 17A-17F.

Sequence determination from M13 clones containing Z2D3 VH DNA. Gaps or dashes are used to maximize sequence homology. In the consensus sequence, underlining represents homology. In the consensus sequence, the following positions are underlined: 9-14; 16-19; 21-49; 51-77; 79-150; 152-219; 221-353; 357-375; 378-388.

15 Sequence VH1BACK (1, 22) is SEQ ID NO:1.  
Sequence Z2VH1 (1, 220)' is SEQ ID NO:2.  
Sequence Z2VH12 (1, 218)' is SEQ ID NO:3.  
Sequence Z2VH7 (1, 220)' is SEQ ID NO:4.  
Sequence Z2VH9 (1, 218)' is SEQ ID NO:5.  
20 Sequence Z2VH20A (1, 237) is SEQ ID NO:6.  
Sequence Z2VH2 (1, 220) is SEQ ID NO:7.  
Sequence Z2VH5 (1, 220) is SEQ ID NO:8.  
Sequence Z2VH6 (1, 220) is SEQ ID NO:9.  
Sequence Z2VH8 (1, 219) is SEQ ID NO:10.  
25 Sequence Z2VH10 (1, 218) is SEQ ID NO:11.  
Sequence Z2VH21 (1, 147) is SEQ ID NO:12.  
Sequence Z2VH17 (1, 114)' IS SEQ ID NO:13.  
Sequence CM1FOR (1, 34)' is SEQ ID NO:14.  
Sequence consensus is SEQ ID NO:15.

30

Figures 18A-18G.

Z2D3 VH DNA and amino acid sequences. CDRs are boxed and oligonucleotides used in the PCR are underlined. Restriction endonuclease cleavage sites are identified by alpha-numeric code. CH1 identifies the beginning of the constant region of the antibody.

35 The first sequence, which begins "AGGTSMARCTG...", is SEQ

-16-

ID NO:16.

The second sequence, which begins "TCCASKTYGAC...", is SEQ ID NO:17.

5 The third sequence, which begins "v, k/q, l, q, e, s, g, g, g, l, v,...", is represented by SEQ ID NO:18 and SEQ ID NO:19; wherein SEQ ID NO:18 corresponds to "v, k, l, q, e, s, g, g, l, v,..."; and wherein SEQ ID NO:19 corresponds to "v, q, l, q, e, s, g, g, g, l, v,...". SEQ ID NO:20 corresponds to the first sequence within the 10 first box.

SEQ ID NO:21 corresponds to the second sequence within the first box.

SEQ ID NO:22 corresponds to the third sequence within the first box.

15 SEQ ID NO:23 corresponds to the first sequence within the second box.

SEQ ID NO:24 corresponds to the second sequence within the second box.

20 SEQ ID NO:25 corresponds to the third sequence within the second box.

SEQ ID NO:26 corresponds to the first sequence within the third box.

SEQ ID NO:27 corresponds to the second sequence within the third box.

25 SEQ ID NO:28 corresponds to the third sequence within the third box.

Figure 19.

30 Comparison of the amino acid sequences of Z2D3 VH (top) and a consensus sequence from mouse subgroup IIIB (bottom). Invariant residues in mouse subgroup IIIB are highlighted (+). The center sequence indicates those residues which are homologous. Nearly all of the invariant mouse subgroup IIIB residues are homologous with the Z2D3 VH sequence. Gaps or dashes are used to 35 maximize sequence homology. CDRs are boxed.

Sequence Z2D3MUVH is SEQ ID NO:29.

-17-

Sequence MUVHIIIB is SEQ ID NO:30.  
SEQ ID NO:31 corresponds to Sequence Z2D3MUVH within the first box.  
SEQ ID NO:32 corresponds to Sequence MUVHIIIB within the 5 first box.  
SEQ ID NO:33 corresponds to Sequence Z2D3MUVH within the second box.  
SEQ ID NO:34 corresponds to Sequence MUVHIIIB within the second box.  
10 SEQ ID NO:35 corresponds to Sequence Z2D3MUVH within the third box.  
SEQ ID NO:36 corresponds to Sequence MUVHIIIB within the third box.  
  
15 Figures 20A-20H.  
Sequence determination from M13 clones containing Z2D3 VK DNA. Gaps or dashes are used to maximize sequence homology. In the consensus sequence, underlining represents homology. In the consensus sequence, the 20 following positions are underlined: 10-27; 29-349; 351-360.  
Sequence VK1BACK (1, 24) is SEQ ID NO:37.  
Sequence Z2VK34 (1, 291)' is SEQ ID NO:38.  
Sequence Z2VK10 (1, 140)' is SEQ ID NO:39.  
25 Sequence Z2VK17 (1, 92)' is SEQ ID NO:40.  
Sequence Z2VK23 (1, 152) is SEQ ID NO:41.  
Sequence Z2VK3 (1, 141) is SEQ ID NO:42.  
Sequence Z2VK11A (1, 84) is SEQ ID NO:43.  
Sequence Z2VK7 (1, 140) is SEQ ID NO:44.  
30 Sequence Z2VK8A (1, 140) is SEQ ID NO:45.  
Sequence Z2VK28 (1, 265) is SEQ ID NO:46.  
Sequence Z2VK29 (1, 265) is SEQ ID NO:47.  
Sequence Z2VK30 (1, 265) is SEQ ID NO:48.  
Sequence Z2VK31 (1, 264) is SEQ ID NO:49.  
35 Sequence Z2VK32 (1, 264) is SEQ ID NO:50.  
Sequence Z2VK36 (1, 263)' is SEQ ID NO:51.  
Sequence Z2VK25 (1, 260)' is SEQ ID NO:52.

-18-

Sequence Z2VK18B (1, 88)' is SEQ ID NO:53.

Sequence Z2VK19 (1, 203) is SEQ ID NO:54.

Sequence Z2VK20 (1, 204) is SEQ ID NO:55.

Sequence Z2VK16 (1, 175)' is SEQ ID NO:56.

5 Sequence Z2VK18A (1, 167)' is SEQ ID NO:57.

Sequence Z2VK8B (1, 154)' is SEQ ID NO:58.

Sequence CK2FOR (1, 32)' is SEQ ID NO:59.

Sequence consensus is SEQ ID NO:60.

10 Figures 21A-21H.

Z2D3 VK DNA and amino acid sequences. CDRs are boxed and oligonucleotides used in the PCR are underlined.

Restriction endonuclease cleavage sites are identified by alpha-numeric code. Gaps or dashes are used to maximize

15 sequence homology. CK identifies the beginning of the constant region of the kappa light chain of the antibody.

The first sequence, which begins "CTGCAGSAGTC...", is SEQ

ID NO:61.

The second sequence, which begins "GACGTCSTCAG...", is

20 SEQ ID NO:62.

The third sequence, which begins "m, r, a, p, a, q, f, f, g, i, l,...", is SEQ ID NO:63.

SEQ ID NO:64 corresponds to the first sequence within the first box.

25 SEQ ID NO:65 corresponds to the second sequence within the first box.

SEQ ID NO:66 corresponds to the third sequence within the first box.

SEQ ID NO:67 corresponds to the first sequence within the second box.

SEQ ID NO:68 corresponds to the second sequence within the second box.

SEQ ID NO:69 corresponds to the third sequence within the second box.

35 SEQ ID NO:70 corresponds to the first sequence within the third box.

SEQ ID NO:71 corresponds to the second sequence within

-19-

the third box.

SEQ ID NO:72 corresponds to the third sequence within the third box.

5      **Figure 22.**

Comparison of the amino acid sequence of Z2D3 VK and a consensus sequence from mouse family V. Invariant residues in the mouse family V sequence are highlighted (▲). The center sequence indicates those residues which are homologous. All of the invariant mouse family V residues are homologous with the Z2D3 VK sequence. Gaps or dashes are used to maximize sequence homology. CDRs are boxed.

Sequence Z2D3MUVK is SEQ ID NO:73.

15     Sequence MUVKV is SEQ ID NO:74.

SEQ ID NO:75 corresponds to Sequence Z2D3MUVK within the first box.

SEQ ID NO:76 corresponds to Sequence MUVKV within the first box.

20     SEQ ID NO:77 corresponds to Sequence Z2D3MUVK within the second box.

SEQ ID NO:78 corresponds to Sequence MUVKV within the second box.

25     SEQ ID NO:79 corresponds to Sequence Z2D3MUVK within the third box.

SEQ ID NO:80 corresponds to Sequence MUVKV within the third box.

**Figure 23.**

30     Components and organization of the immunoglobulin heavy chain mammalian expression vector.

**Figure 24.**

35     Components and organization of the immunoglobulin kappa chain mammalian expression vector.

**Figure 25.**

-20-

ELISA showing binding of murine Z2D3 antibody and murine V/human IgG1, K chimeric antibody to atherosclerotic plaque antigen.

5      **Figure 26A.**

Immunohistological staining of Z2D3 chimeric antibody with early atherosclerotic lesion; chimeric Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; immunostaining of an unfixed 5  $\mu$  thick frozen tissue section of human coronary artery from a patient with 10 early atherosclerosis, using biotinylated chimeric Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-human atherosclerotic plaque antibody. The tissue sections are stained using ABC immunoperoxidase method, and counterstained with hematoxylin.

15     **Figure 26B.**

Immunohistological staining of Z2D3 chimeric antibody with early atherosclerotic lesion; non-specific human F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; immunostaining of an unfixed 5  $\mu$  thick frozen tissue section of human coronary artery from a patient 20 with early atherosclerosis, using biotinylated non-specific human IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. The tissue sections are stained using ABC immunoperoxidase method, and counterstained with hematoxylin.

25     **Figure 27A.**

Immunohistological staining of Z2D3 chimeric antibody with moderate atherosclerotic lesion; chimeric Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; immunostaining of an unfixed 5  $\mu$  thick frozen tissue section of human coronary artery from a patient 30 with moderate atherosclerosis, using biotinylated chimeric Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-human atherosclerotic plaque antibody. The tissue sections are stained using ABC immunoperoxidase method, and counterstained with hematoxylin.

35

**Figure 27B.**

Immunohistological staining of Z2D3 chimeric antibody

-21-

with moderate atherosclerotic lesion; non-specific human F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; immunostaining of an unfixed 5  $\mu$  thick frozen tissue section of human coronary artery from a patient with moderate atherosclerosis, using biotinylated non-  
5 specific human IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. The tissue sections are stained using ABC immunoperoxidase method, and counterstained with hematoxylin.

**Figure 28A.**

10 Immunohistological staining of Z2D3 chimeric antibody with advanced atherosclerotic lesion; chimeric Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; immunostaining of an unfixed 5  $\mu$  thick frozen tissue section of human coronary artery from a patient with advanced atherosclerosis, using biotinylated  
15 chimeric Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-human atherosclerotic plaque antibody. The tissue sections are stained using ABC immunoperoxidase method, and counterstained with hematoxylin.

**Figure 28B.**

20 Immunohistological staining of Z2D3 chimeric antibody with advanced atherosclerotic lesion; non-specific human F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; immunostaining of an unfixed 5  $\mu$  thick frozen tissue section of human coronary artery from a patient with advanced atherosclerosis, using biotinylated non-  
25 specific human IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. The tissue sections are stained using ABC immunoperoxidase method, and counterstained with hematoxylin.

-22-

Detailed Description of the Invention:

The subject invention provides an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque which antigen 5 comprises 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol) or a compound having a structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, and a quaternary ammonium salt.

10 The steroid compound may be 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol); 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol (cholesterol); 5,24-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (desmosterol); 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-7-en-3 $\beta$ -ol (lathosterol); 5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3 $\beta$ -ol (cholestanol or dihydrocholesterol), or 5-cholest-3-one.

15 In one embodiment, the quaternary ammonium salt is a fatty acid ester of choline. In an embodiment wherein the quaternary ammonium salt is a fatty acid ester of choline, the fatty acid ester of choline may comprise a chain of about 12 or more atoms in length. Examples of 20 fatty acid esters of choline useful in the practice of this invention include: dodecanoic acid choline ester (lauroylcholine); tridecanoic acid choline ester; tetradecanoic acid choline ester (myristoylcholine); pentadecanoic acid choline ester; hexadecanoic acid 25 choline ester (palmitoylcholine); heptadecanoic acid choline ester; octadecanoic acid choline ester (stearoylcholine); nonadecanoic acid choline ester; eicosanoic acid choline ester (arachidylcholine); 30 henicosanoic acid choline ester; docosanoic acid choline ester; tricosanoic acid choline ester; tetracosanoic acid choline ester; or pentacosanoic acid choline ester.

In another embodiment, the quaternary ammonium salt may 35 have a substituent chain comprising about 12 or more atoms in length.

In a further embodiment the quaternary ammonium salt may

-23-

be a cationic detergent. Examples of cationic detergents useful in the practice of this invention include:

- benzyldimethyldodecylammonium salt;
- 5 benzyldimethyltridecylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethyltetradecylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethylpentadecylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethylheptadecylammonium salt;
- 10 benzyldimethyloctadecylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethylnonadecylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethyleicosylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethylhenicosylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethyldocosylammonium salt;
- 15 benzyldimethyltricosylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethyltetracosylammonium salt;
- benzyldimethylpentacosylammonium salt;
- trimethyltetradecylammonium salt;
- trimethylpentadecylammonium salt;
- 20 trimethylhexadecylammonium salt;
- trimethylhepadecylammonium salt;
- trimethyloctadecylammonium salt;
- trimethylnonadecylammonium salt;
- trimethyleicosylammonium salt;
- 25 trimethylhenicosylammonium salt;
- trimethyldocosylammonium salt;
- trimethyltricosylammonium salt;
- trimethyltetracosylammonium salt;
- trimethylpentacosylammonium salt;
- 30 didodecyldimethylammonium salt;
- N-dodecylpyridinium salt;
- N-tridecylpyridinium salt;
- N-tetradecylpyridinium salt;
- N-pentadecylpyridinium salt;
- 35 N-hexadecylpyridinium salt;
- N-heptadecylpyridinium salt;
- N-octadecylpyridinium salt;

-24-

N-nonadecylpyridinium salt;  
N-eicosylpyridinium salt;  
N-henicosylpyridinium salt;  
N-docosylpyridinium salt;  
5 N-tricosylpyridinium salt;  
N-tetracosylpyridinium salt;  
N-pentacosylpyridinium salt;  
dodecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
tridecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
10 tetradecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
pentadecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
hexadecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
heptadecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
octadecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
15 nonadecyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
eicosyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
henicosyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
docosyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
tricosyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
20 tetracosyldimethylethylammonium salt;  
pentacosyldimethylethylammonium salt; or  
benzalkonium salt.

In one embodiment, the above-described antigen  
25 specifically binds to a monoclonal antibody produced by  
hybridoma Z2D3 (ATCC Accession Number HB9840), Z2D3/3E5  
(ATCC Accession Number HB10485), or Z2D3 73/30 1D10 (ATCC  
Accession Number CRL 11203).

30 In another embodiment of this invention the above-  
described antigen may be labeled with a detectable  
marker. The choice of marker used will vary depending  
upon the application. However, the choice of marker is  
readily apparent to one skilled in the art.

35 In the practice of this invention the detectable marker  
may be an enzyme such as horseradish peroxidase or

-25-

alkaline phosphatase, a paramagnetic ion, a chelate of a paramagnetic ion, biotin, a fluorophore, a chromophore, a heavy metal, a chelate of a heavy metal, a compound or element which is opaque to X-rays, a radioisotope, or a 5 chelate of a radioisotope.

Radioisotopes useful as detectable markers include such isotopes as iodine-123, iodine-125, iodine-128, iodine-131, or a chelated metal ion of chromium-51, cobalt-57, 10 gallium-67, indium-111, indium-113m, mercury-197, selenium-75, thallium-201, technetium-99m, lead-203, strontium-85, strontium-87, gallium-68, samarium-153, europium-157, ytterbium-169, zinc-62, or rhenium-188.

15 Paramagnetic ions useful as detectable markers include such ions as chromium (III), manganese (II), iron (III), iron (II), cobalt (II), nickel (II), copper (II), praseodymium (III), neodymium (III), samarium (III), gadolinium (III), terbium (III), dysprosium (III), 20 holmium (III), erbium (III), or ytterbium (III).

In one embodiment the detectable marker may be iodine, an iodine complex, or a chelate of iodine.

25 The present invention also provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen, which comprises:

30 (a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the above described antigen under conditions permitting the antigen to attach to the surface of the solid support;

(b) removing unbound antigen;

35 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antigen is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antibody present in the sample binds to the bound

-26-

antigen and forms a complex therewith;

(d) removing any antibody which is not bound to the complex;

5 (e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antibody present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antigen, the antibody, and the detectable reagent;

10 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;

(g) quantitatively determining the amount of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and

15 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen.

20 In one embodiment of the method the detectable reagent comprises an antibody labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the antibody labeled with the detectable marker specifically binds to the complexed antibody in step (e).

25 The subject invention also provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with an plaque-indicative antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

30 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described antigen under conditions permitting the antigen to attach to the surface of the support;

35 (b) removing unbound antigen;

(c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antigen is bound with a

-27-

5 predetermined amount of antibody labeled with a detectable marker and with the sample under conditions such that the labeled and sample antibodies competitively bind to the antigen bound to the solid support and form a complex therewith;

10 (d) removing any labeled or sample antibody which is not bound to the complex;

15 (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody bound to the solid support; and

(f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen.

20 In the practice of the method step (e) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody not bound to the solid support.

25 The subject invention also provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen, which comprises:

30 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described antigen under conditions permitting the antigen to attach to the surface of the support;

(b) removing any antigen which is not bound to the support;

35 (c) contacting the solid support to which the antigen is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antibody present in the sample binds to the bound antigen and forms a complex therewith;

(d) removing any antibody which is not bound to

-28-

the complex;

5 (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of antibody labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled antibody competes with the antibody in the sample for binding to the antigen;

10 (f) removing any labeled and sample antibody which are not bound to the complex;

10 (g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody bound to the solid support; and

15 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen.

In the practice of the method step (g) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody not bound to the solid support.

The subject invention, also provides the above described antigen bound to a solid support. In the practice of the subject invention the solid support may be an inert polymer, a microwell, or a porous membrane. In one embodiment the inert polymer is a polystyrene bead. The polystyrene bead may have a diameter from about 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  to about 100  $\mu\text{m}$ .

30 The subject invention also provides method for coating a solid support with the above described antigen which comprises:

35 (a) forming a mixture by dissolving in an organic solvent the 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and the quaternary ammonium salt in a suitable molar ratio and in

-29-

5 sufficient concentrations so as to coat the surface of the solid support after evaporation of the solvent, wherein the organic solvent does not react with the 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or the compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, the quaternary ammonium salt, or the solid support;

10 (b) contacting the mixture of step (a) with the surface of the solid support;

(c) evaporating the organic solvent of the mixture in step (b); and

(d) thereby coating onto the surface of the solid support the surrogate antigen.

15 Examples of organic solvents useful in the practice of this method include ethanol, acetone, chloroform, ether, or benzene.

20 In the practice of this method the molar ratio of the 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol to the quaternary ammonium salt ranges from about 0.1:1 to about 200:1. In a preferred embodiment the molar ratio of 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol to the quaternary ammonium salt ranges from about 2:1 to about 64:1.

25 The subject invention also provides a method of generating an antibody which is capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque, which method comprises:

30 (a) administering to an animal at least one time an amount of the above described antigen sufficient to generate the antibody;

(b) obtaining a serum from the animal;

(c) testing the serum for antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic

-30-

plaque;

(d) wherein if the test in step (c) is positive, thereby generating the antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque.

5

In a preferred embodiment of the above-described method step (a) comprises administering antigen coated onto the surface of a solid support. Solid supports useful in the 10 above described method have been described above.

In one embodiment of the method the antigen comprises 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and the quaternary ammonium salt is benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride or 15 palmitoylcholine.

In another embodiment of the method the antigen comprises 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol and the quaternary ammonium salt is benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride or 20 palmitoylcholine.

In a further embodiment of the method the antigen comprises 5-cholest-3-one and the quaternary ammonium salt is benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride or 25 palmitoylcholine.

In one embodiment of this method the solid support is a porous membrane, administered by implantation.

30 In the practice of this method the animal is a vertebrate such as a bird, or further is a mammal such as a rodent.

The subject invention also provides an antibody generated by the above-described method.

35

In one embodiment, the above-described antibody is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized

-31-

by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

5 This invention further provides a method of generating a monoclonal antibody which is capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque, which method comprises:

- 10 (a) administering to an animal at least one time an amount of the above antigen sufficient to generate the antibody;
- (b) obtaining a serum from the animal;
- (c) testing the serum for antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque;
- 15 (d) obtaining an antibody producing cell from the animal with serum which tested positively in step (c);
- (e) fusing the antibody producing cell with a myeloma cell or a myeloma derivative to generate a hybridoma cell which produces an antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque;
- 20 (f) isolating hybridoma cells which secrete the antibody which is capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque;
- 25 (g) thereby generating a monoclonal antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque.

30 In a preferred embodiment of the above-described method of generating a monoclonal antibody step (a) comprises administering antigen coated onto the surface of a solid support. Solid supports useful in the above described method have been described above.

35 In one embodiment of the method the antigen comprises

-32-

5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and the quaternary ammonium salt is benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium chloride or palmitoylcholine.

- 5 In another embodiment of the method the antigen comprises 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol and the quaternary ammonium salt is benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium chloride or palmitoylcholine.
- 10 In a further embodiment of the method the antigen comprises 5-cholest-3-one and the quaternary ammonium salt is benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium chloride or palmitoylcholine.
- 15 In one embodiment of this method the solid support is a porous membrane, administered by implantation.

In the practice of this method the animal is a vertebrate such as a bird, or further is a mammal such as a rodent.

- 20 This invention also provides a monoclonal antibody generated by the above-described method.
- 25 In one embodiment, the above-described antibody is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

- 30 The subject invention also provides biologically active fragments of the above described monoclonal antibody. In separate embodiments the fragment may comprise the  $F(ab')_2$ ,  $Fab'$ ,  $Fab$ ,  $F_v$ ,  $V_H$ , or  $V_L$  antibody fragment. In further embodiments, the fragments are capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.
- 35

-33-

The subject invention also provides the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker. The choice of marker used will vary depending upon the application. However, the choice of 5 marker is readily apparent to one skilled in the art. Examples of detectable markers useful in the practice of this invention have been described above.

10 The subject invention also provides the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound to a solid support. Examples of solid supports useful in the practice of this invention have been described above.

15 The subject invention also provides a reagent for use in imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker in an amount effective to image atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

20 The subject invention further provides a method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque to be imaged with the above described reagent under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque; and
- 25 (b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the antibody or fragment in the reagent bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;
- 30 thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

In one embodiment the above described method can be used to image atherosclerotic plaque located in blood vessel walls of a subject.

35 The subject invention also provides a method for differentially imaging atherosclerotic plaque and normal

-34-

tissue in a lumen, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and which does not bind to atherosclerotic plaque, and which is labeled with a detectable marker;
- 5 (b) contacting the lumen with the above described reagent under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque;
- 10 (c) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody of step (a) bound to the normal intima or media; and
- (d) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody or the fragment in the reagent of
- 15 step (b) bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

wherein the detectable marker labeling the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is different from the detectable marker labeling the antibody or fragment in the reagent, thereby differentially imaging

20 the atherosclerotic plaque and the normal tissue in the lumen.

In a preferred embodiment of the above described method the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7

25 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

The subject invention also provides the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength. In the practice of this invention the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm. Examples

-35-

of chromophores useful in the practice of this invention include fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

5 The subject invention provides a reagent for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprising the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength in an amount effective to 10 highlight the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

The subject invention further provides a method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

15 (a) contacting atherosclerotic plaque with an effective amount of the above described reagent so that the antibody or fragment thereof present in the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque forming an atherosclerotic antibody complex;

20 (b) exposing the resulting complex to radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength under conditions such that the radiation is absorbed by the chromophore at a sufficient energy to 25 ablate the atherosclerotic plaque; and

(c) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque.

In the practice of this invention the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated may be located in a blood vessel.

30 In such an instance the above described method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprises:

(a) contacting the normal lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto a moiety capable of reflecting radiation of the plaque ablating wavelength;

(b) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with the

-36-

above described reagent;

(c) exposing the atherosclerotic plaque to the radiation having plaque ablating wavelength; and

5 (d) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque present in a blood vessel.

In a preferred embodiment the above described method, the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or 10 media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having 15 ATCC Accession Number 10188.

The subject invention also provides a method for detecting in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

20 (a) contacting the sample with the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof under conditions such that the antibody or fragment binds to the antigen in the sample to form a detectable complex;

25 (b) detecting the complex so formed; and

(c) thereby detecting in the sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 The subject invention further provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

(a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the

-37-

surface of the solid support;

5 (b) removing unbound antibody or fragment;

(c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

10 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;

(e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antigen present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antibody or fragment, the antigen, and the detectable reagent;

15 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;

(g) quantitatively determining the concentration of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and

20 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

25

The subject invention further provides the above described method wherein the detectable reagent comprises a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the monoclonal antibody is produced by hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, rat myeloma cell line Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, or a CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and a framework and constant region from a human immunoglobulin.

-38-

The subject invention further provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 5        (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;
- 10       (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;
- 15       (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with a predetermined amount of an antigen labeled with a detectable marker, and with the sample under such conditions that labeled and sample antigens competitively bind to the antibody or fragment bound to the solid support and form a complex therewith;
- 20       (d) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- 25       (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 30       (f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

30       In the practice of the above described method step (e) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

35       The subject invention also provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

-39-

- (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the support;
- 5 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;
- 10 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;
- 15 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of plaque antigen labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled plaque antigen competes with the antigen from the sample for binding to the antibody or fragment;
- 20 (f) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled plaque antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 25 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 In the practice of the above described method step (g) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

35 The subject invention also provides the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an

-40-

enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque. In the practice of this invention the enzyme may be a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a saccharidase.

5

In a separate embodiment the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque. Examples of proenzymes useful in the practice of this 10 invention include a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granulocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

15 In the practice of this invention the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an enzyme or proenzyme may be genetically engineered so as to be expressed as a single molecule.

20 In a further preferred embodiment the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof is a bifunctional antibody or fragment comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for an antigen indicative of atherosclerotic plaque. In the practice of 25 this invention such a bifunctional antibody may be produced by a quadroma derived from the fusion of a hybridoma cell line Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, 30 with a hybridoma secreting a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to the enzyme.

35 The subject invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound to an enzyme or proenzyme in an amount effective to digest a component of atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable

-41-

carrier.

The subject invention further provides a method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with a reagent comprising the antibody or fragment thereof bound to the enzyme or proenzyme under conditions and in an amount such that the reagent binds to, and digests, a component of the plaque; and
- (b) thereby reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel.

In one embodiment the above described method further comprises contacting the blood vessel with an antibody which specifically binds to normal tissue and has bound thereto an inhibitor of an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque under conditions such that the antibody binds to the normal tissue. In a preferred embodiment the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

The subject invention also provides the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

The subject invention also provides a reagent for treating atherosclerosis, which comprises the above described monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof bound

-42-

to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

The subject invention also provides a method of treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which comprises 5 administering to the subject an amount of the above described reagent effective to treat atherosclerosis.

The subject invention also provides a rat myeloma cell line designated Z2D3 73/30 1D10, having ATCC Accession 10 Number CRL 11203. Hybridoma Z2D3 73/30 1D10 was deposited pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, the requirements of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure with the American Type 15 Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland, 20852.

The subject invention also provides a murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody produced by the rat myeloma 20 cell line designated Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203.

The subject invention also provides biologically active 25 fragments of the above described human-murine chimeric monoclonal antibody. In separate embodiments the fragment may comprise the  $F(ab')_2$ , Fab', Fab,  $F_v$ ,  $V_h$ , or  $V_l$  antibody fragment. In further embodiments, the fragments are capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by 30 hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

The subject invention also provides the above described 35 antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker. The choice of marker used will vary depending upon the application. However, the choice of marker is readily apparent to one skilled in the art. Examples of detectable markers useful in the practice of this

-43-

invention have been described above.

5 The subject invention also provides the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof bound to a solid support. Examples of solid supports useful in the practice of this invention have been described above.

10 The subject invention also provides a reagent for use in imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker in an amount effective to image atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

15 The subject invention further provides a method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

20 (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque to be imaged with the above described reagent under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque; and

(b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the antibody or fragment in the reagent bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

25 In one embodiment the above described method can be used to image atherosclerotic plaque located in blood vessel walls of a subject.

30 The subject invention also provides a method for differentially imaging atherosclerotic plaque and normal tissue in a lumen, which comprises:

35 (a) contacting the lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and which does not bind to atherosclerotic plaque, and which is labeled with a detectable marker;

-44-

- (b) contacting the lumen with the above described reagent under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque;
- 5 (c) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody of step (a) bound to the normal intima or media; and
- (d) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody or the fragment in the reagent of step (b) bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

10 wherein the detectable marker labeling the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is different from the detectable marker labeling the antibody or fragment in the reagent, thereby differentially imaging the atherosclerotic plaque and the normal tissue in the

15 lumen.

In a preferred embodiment of the above described method the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

25 The subject invention also provides the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength. In the practice of this invention the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm. Examples of chromophores useful in the practice of this invention include fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

30 35 The subject invention provides a reagent for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprising the above described

-45-

chimeric antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength in an amount effective to highlight the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated and a 5 physiologically acceptable carrier.

The subject invention further provides a method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting atherosclerotic plaque with an 10 effective amount of the above described so that the chimeric monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof present in the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque forming an atherosclerotic plaque-chimeric monoclonal antibody complex;
- (b) exposing the resulting complex to radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength under conditions such that the radiation is absorbed by the chromophore at a sufficient energy to 20 ablate the atherosclerotic plaque; and
- (c) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque.

In the practice of this invention the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated may be located in a blood vessel.

25 In such an instance the above described method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprises:

- (a) contacting the normal lumen with an antibody 30 which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto a moiety capable of reflecting radiation of the plaque ablating wavelength;
- (b) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with the above described reagent;
- (c) exposing the atherosclerotic plaque to the 35 radiation having plaque ablating wavelength; and
- (d) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque

-46-

present in a blood vessel.

In a preferred embodiment the above described method, the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having 10 ATCC Accession Number 10188.

The subject invention also provides a method for detecting in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

15 (a) contacting the sample with the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof under conditions such that the antibody or fragment binds to the antigen in the sample to form a detectable complex;

20 (b) detecting the complex so formed; and

(c) thereby detecting in the sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

25 The subject invention further provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

30 (a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;

(b) removing unbound antibody or fragment;

35 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any

-47-

antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

- (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- 5 (e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antigen present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antibody or fragment, the antigen, and the detectable reagent;
- 10 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the concentration of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and
- 15 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.
- 20

The subject invention further provides the above-described method wherein the detectable reagent comprises a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the monoclonal antibody is produced by hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, rat myeloma cell line Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, or a CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and a framework and constant region from a human immunoglobulin.

35 The subject invention further provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

-48-

- (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;
- 5 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;
- (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with a predetermined amount of an antigen labeled with a detectable marker, and with the sample under such conditions that labeled and sample antigens competitively bind to the antibody or fragment bound to the solid support and forms a complex therewith;
- 10 (d) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 15 (f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

20 25 In the practice of the above described method step (e) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

30 The subject invention also provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 35 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment

-49-

to attach to the surface of the support;

(b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

(c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

5 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;

(e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of plaque antigen labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled plaque antigen competes with the antigen from the sample for binding to the antibody or fragment;

10 (f) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;

(g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled plaque antigen bound to the solid support; and

15 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

20

25

In the practice of the above described method step (g) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

30 The subject invention also provides the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque. In the practice of this invention the enzyme may be a proteinase, an elastase, a 35 collagenase, or a saccharidase.

-50-

In a separate embodiment the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque. Examples of proenzymes useful in the practice of this

5 invention include a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granulocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

10 In the practice of this invention the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an enzyme or proenzyme may be genetically engineered so as to be expressed as a single molecule.

15 In a further preferred embodiment the above described antibody or fragment thereof is a bifunctional antibody or fragment comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for an antigen indicative of atherosclerotic plaque. In the practice of

20 this invention such a bifunctional antibody or fragment thereof may be produced by a quadroma derived from the fusion of a hybridoma cell line Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession

25 Number CRL 11203, with a hybridoma secreting a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to the enzyme.

The subject invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof bound to an enzyme or proenzyme in an amount effective to digest a component of atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

30

35 The subject invention further provides a method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

-51-

5 (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with a reagent comprising the chimeric antibody or fragment thereof bound to the enzyme or proenzyme under conditions and in an amount such that the reagent binds to, and digests, a component of the plaque; and

(b) thereby reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel.

10 In one embodiment the above described method further comprises contacting the blood vessel with an antibody which specifically binds to normal tissue and has bound thereto an inhibitor of an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque under conditions such that the antibody binds to the normal tissue. In a preferred embodiment the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

15

20

25 The subject invention also provides the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 The subject invention also provides a reagent for treating atherosclerosis, which comprises the above described chimeric antibody or fragment thereof bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

35 The subject invention also provides a method of treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the above

-52-

described reagent effective to treat atherosclerosis.

The subject invention also provides a CDR-grafted antibody, comprising the complimentarity determining region (CDR) amino acid sequence from hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485 and the framework and constant region amino acid sequences from a human immunoglobulin.

10 The subject invention also provides biologically active fragments of the above described CDR-grafted antibody. In separate embodiments the fragment may comprise the  $F(ab')_2$ ,  $Fab'$ ,  $Fab$ ,  $F_v$ ,  $V_H$ , or  $V_L$  antibody fragment. In 15 further embodiments, the fragments are capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

20 The subject invention also provides the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker. The choice of marker used will vary depending upon the application. However, the choice of marker is readily apparent to one skilled in the art. 25 Examples of detectable markers useful in the practice of this invention have been described above.

The subject invention also provides the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof bound to a solid support. Examples of solid supports useful in the practice of this invention have been described above.

35 The subject invention also provides a reagent for use in imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker in an amount effective to image atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically

-53-

acceptable carrier.

The subject invention further provides a method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 5        (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque to be imaged with the above described reagent under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque; and
- 10       (b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the antibody or fragment in the reagent bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

In one embodiment the above described method can be used  
15 to image atherosclerotic plaque located in blood vessel  
walls of a subject.

The subject invention also provides a method for differentially imaging atherosclerotic plaque and normal  
20 tissue in a lumen, which comprises:

- 25       (a) contacting the lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and which does not bind to atherosclerotic plaque, and which is labeled with a detectable marker;
- 30       (b) contacting the lumen with the above described reagent under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque;
- 35       (c) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody of step (a) bound to the normal intima or media; and
- (d) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody or the fragment in the reagent of step (b) bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

wherein the detectable marker labeling the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is different from the detectable marker labeling the antibody or

-54-

fragment in the reagent, thereby differentially imaging the atherosclerotic plaque and the normal tissue in the lumen.

5 In a preferred embodiment of the above described method the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding 10 arteries. In a more preferred embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

15 The subject invention also provides the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength. In the practice of this invention the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm. Examples 20 of chromophores useful in the practice of this invention include fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

25 The subject invention provides a reagent for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprising the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength in an amount effective to highlight the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated and a 30 physiologically acceptable carrier.

The subject invention further provides a method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

35 (a) contacting atherosclerotic plaque with an effective amount of the above described so that the CDR-grafted monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof present in the reagent binds

-55-

to the atherosclerotic plaque forming an atherosclerotic plaque-CDR-grafted monoclonal antibody complex;

5 (b) exposing the resulting complex to radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength under conditions such that the radiation is absorbed by the chromophore at a sufficient energy to ablate the atherosclerotic plaque; and

(c) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque.

10 In the practice of this invention the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated may be located in a blood vessel. In such an instance the above described method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprises:

15 (a) contacting the normal lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto a moiety capable of reflecting radiation of the plaque ablating wavelength;

20 (b) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with the above described reagent;

(c) exposing the atherosclerotic plaque to the radiation having plaque ablating wavelength; and

25 (d) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque present in a blood vessel.

30 In a preferred embodiment the above described method, the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having

35 ATCC Accession Number 10188.

The subject invention also provides a method for

-56-

detecting in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 5 (a) contacting the sample with the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof under conditions such that the antibody or fragment binds to the antigen in the sample to form a detectable complex;
- (b) detecting the complex so formed; and
- 10 (c) thereby detecting in the sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

The subject invention further provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration 15 of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 20 (a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;
- (b) removing unbound antibody or fragment;
- (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;
- 25 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- (e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antigen present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antibody or fragment, the antigen, and the detectable reagent;
- 30 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not

-57-

bound in the second complex;

5 (g) quantitatively determining the concentration of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and

5 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

10 The subject invention further provides the above-described method wherein the detectable reagent comprises a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the monoclonal antibody is produced by hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number

15 HB9840, hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, rat myeloma cell line Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, or a CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and a framework and constant region

20 from a human immunoglobulin.

The subject invention further provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

25 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;

30 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

(c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with a predetermined amount of an antigen labeled with a detectable marker, and with the sample under such conditions that labeled and sample antigens competitively bind to the antibody or

35

-58-

fragment bound to the solid support and forms a complex therewith;

5 (d) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;

(e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen bound to the solid support; and

10 (f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

In the practice of the above described method step (e) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

15 The subject invention also provides a method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

20 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the support;

25 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

(c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

30 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;

35 (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of plaque antigen labeled

-59-

with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled plaque antigen competes with the antigen from the sample for binding to the antibody or fragment;

- 5 (f) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled plaque antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 10 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

15 In the practice of the above described method step (g) may alternatively comprise quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

20 The subject invention also provides the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque. In the practice of this invention the enzyme may be a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a saccharidase.

25 In a separate embodiment the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque. Examples of proenzymes useful in the practice of this invention include a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granulocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

30 35 In the practice of this invention the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to an enzyme or proenzyme may be genetically engineered so as

-60-

to be expressed as a single molecule.

In a further preferred embodiment the above described antibody or fragment thereof is a bifunctional antibody or fragment comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for an antigen indicative of atherosclerotic plaque. In the practice of this invention such a bifunctional antibody may be produced by a quadroma derived from the fusion of a 5 hybridoma cell line Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, or 10 Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, with a hybridoma secreting a monoclonal antibody which 15 specifically binds to the enzyme.

15 The subject invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof bound to an enzyme or proenzyme in an amount effective to digest a component of 20 atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

-61-

The subject invention further provides a method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

- 5 (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with a reagent comprising the CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof bound to the enzyme or proenzyme under conditions and in an amount such that the reagent binds to, and digests, a component of the plaque; and
- 10 (b) thereby reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel.

In one embodiment the above described method further comprises contacting the blood vessel with an antibody which specifically binds to normal tissue and has bound thereto an inhibitor of an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque under conditions such that the antibody binds to the normal tissue. In a preferred embodiment the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries. In a more preferred embodiment the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

The subject invention also provides the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

The subject invention also provides a reagent for treating atherosclerosis, which comprises the above described CDR-grafted antibody or fragment thereof bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

The subject invention also provides a method of treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the above described reagent effective to treat atherosclerosis.

5

The subject invention further provides a peptide having an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the heavy chain of the above described murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody. In one embodiment the peptide has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18. In another embodiment the peptide has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19.

10

The subject invention also provides a peptide having an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the light chain of the above described human-murine chimeric monoclonal antibody. In one embodiment of the invention the peptide has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 63.

15

The subject invention also provides a peptide which comprises an amino acid sequence or a combination of amino acid sequences, each of which amino acid sequences is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complimentarity determining region (CDR) of the above described human-murine chimeric monoclonal antibody.

20

In one embodiment of the peptide, the peptide comprises an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complimentarity determining region of the variable region of the heavy chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody. In separate embodiments the above described peptide has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22, SEQ ID NO: 25, or SEQ ID NO: 28.

25

In another embodiment of the peptide, the peptide

5 comprises an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the complimentarity determining region of the variable region of the light chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody. In separate embodiments the above described peptide has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 66, SEQ ID NO: 69, or SEQ ID NO: 72.

10 The subject invention also provides the above-described peptide recombinantly produced. In one embodiment the above described recombinant peptide can be modified by site-directed mutagenesis. Preferably, any of the aforementioned peptides have the same binding specificity as antibodies produced by hybridomas Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3.73/30 1D10.

15 The subject invention also provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule, having a nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide whose amino acid sequence is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the 20 variable region of the heavy chain of the above-described human-murine chimeric monoclonal antibody. The isolated nucleic acid molecule may be a RNA, DNA or cDNA molecule. In one embodiment the isolated nucleic acid molecule is a DNA molecule and may have the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16 25 or SEQ ID NO: 17.

30 The subject invention also provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide whose amino acid sequence is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the 35 variable region of the light chain of the above described human-murine chimeric monoclonal antibody. The isolated nucleic acid molecule may be a RNA, DNA or cDNA molecule. In one embodiment the isolated nucleic acid molecule is a DNA molecule and may have the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 61 40 or SEQ ID NO: 62.

40 The subject invention also provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially

the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the above described human-murine chimeric monoclonal antibody. The isolated nucleic acid molecule may be a RNA, DNA or cDNA molecule.

5        In one embodiment the above described nucleic acid molecule encodes an amino acid sequence which is the same as or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the variable 10      region of the heavy chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody. In separate embodiments the above described nucleic acid molecule is a DNA molecule and has the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20, SEQ ID NO: 23, SEQ ID NO: 26, SEQ ID NO: 21, SEQ ID NO: 24, or SEQ ID NO: 27.

15      In another embodiment the above described nucleic acid molecule encodes an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the variable 20      region of the light chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody. In separate embodiments the above described nucleic acid molecule is a DNA molecule and has the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 64, SEQ ID NO: 67, SEQ ID NO: 70, SEQ ID NO: 65, SEQ ID NO: 68, or SEQ ID NO: 71.

25      Preferably, any of the aforementioned nucleic acid molecules encode for peptides which have the same or substantially the same binding specificity as antibodies produced by hybridomas Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 30      1D10.

The invention is further illustrated in the Experimental Details section which follows. The Experimental Details section and Examples contained therein are set forth to aid in an understanding of the invention. This section is not intended, and should not be interpreted, to limit in any way the invention set forth in the claims which follow thereafter.

-65-

Experimental Details

The Experimental Details Section is organized as follows:

- 5        I.      Development Of Anti-Human Atherosclerotic  
              Plaque Monoclonal Antibody, Z2D3
- 10        II.     Development Of Anti-Human Atherosclerosis  
              Plaque Monoclonal Antibody, Z2D3/3E5
- 15        III.    Immunohistological Staining With The Z2D3  
              Monoclonal Antibody
- 20        IV.     Characterization Of Human Atherosclerotic  
              Plaque Antigen Recognized By Monoclonal  
              Antibody Z2D3
- 25        V.      Development Of Chimeric Z2D3 Monoclonal  
              Antibody
- 30        VI.     Development Of Monoclonal Antibodies Using  
              Surrogate Antigens As The Immunogens
- 35        VII.    Imaging Of Atherosclerotic Plaque
- 40        VIII.   Treatment Of Atherosclerotic Plaque

-66-

I. Development Of Anti-Human Atherosclerotic Plaque  
Monoclonal Antibody, Z2D3

I-I. Preparation Of Human Atherosclerotic Plaque

5           Immunogen

Human arterial sections containing significant fibro-fatty atherosclerotic plaque were harvested at autopsy within six hours of death and quickly frozen at -80 °C. 10 At the time of processing, the arterial samples were thawed at room temperature and washed three times with 10 mM phosphate buffered saline pH 7.3 (PBS) containing 0.02 % sodium azide to remove blood and other particulates. The atherosclerotic plaque was carefully 15 dissected from the surrounding normal-appearing artery, and the artery discarded. Significant calcification was dissected away. The remaining fibro-fatty plaque was cut into 2 mm pieces and added to a two-fold volume of cold PBS with 5  $\mu$ M of the protease inhibitor phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF), (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), and 13 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA). This suspension was homogenized on ice in a small Virtis • homogenizer (The Virtis Company, Gardiner, NY) for 2 minutes. The homogenized suspension 20 was passed through two layers of loose mesh gauze to remove large particulates. It was then centrifuged at 40,000 x g for 30 minutes at 6 °C. The plaque supernatant was carefully removed and the precipitate was 25 discarded.

30           The protein content of the plaque supernatant was estimated spectrophotometrically using an extinction coefficient of 1.0 at 280 nm for a 1 mg/mL solution. In order to separate and identify molecular fractions 35 possessing antigens which are highly specific for the atherosclerotic plaque, the plaque supernatant was fractionated by high performance liquid chromatography

-67-

(HPLC) on a 55 x 200 mm Bio-Gel <sup>®</sup> TSK DEAE 5 PW anion exchange column (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA). The DEAE column was equilibrated with 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.2 at a flow rate of 6 mL/minute and the plaque supernatant, containing approximately 500 mg of total protein, was applied. After washing the column with equilibration buffer, the bound plaque components were eluted with a linear gradient of 0 to 500 mM sodium chloride in phosphate buffer in a total volume of 1.4 L. Fraction volume was 6 mL.

In order to determine which fractions contained specific atherosclerotic antigens, the fractions were assayed using an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). For a review of ELISA techniques, see Voller, A., et al., ["The Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA)", vols. 1 and 2, Micro Systems, Guernsey, U.K.].

The plaque antigen ELISA was performed as follows. Duplicate aliquots, 100  $\mu$ L each, were removed from each fraction and were applied to separate wells in black Immulon II microtiter plates (Dynatech, Chantilly, VA). The plates were covered and incubated overnight at 4 °C. The following morning, the aliquoted samples were removed and the plates blocked for one hour at room temperature with a 1 % solution of bovine serum albumin (BSA) (Sigma) in PBS. The plates were then washed four times, 200  $\mu$ L per well, with PBS containing 0.1 % Triton-X-100 (Sigma) and 0.05 % TWEEN-20 (Polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate) (Sigma) (wash buffer).

Serum samples had previously been collected from approximately 100 patients with severe atherosclerotic disease. These sera were pooled and an aliquot was diluted 100-fold in PBS containing 5 % BSA. Aliquots of this solution, 100  $\mu$ L per well, were applied to one of the duplicate wells for each ion-exchange fraction. As

-68-

a control, a serum pool was collected from approximately 100 males and females under age 20. A 100-fold dilution of this pool was prepared in PBS containing 5 % BSA. A 100  $\mu$ L aliquot of this diluted normal serum pool was applied to the second of the duplicate wells for each ion-exchange fraction. The diluted sera were incubated in the wells for two hours at ambient temperature. The plates were then washed four times with wash buffer.

5

10 Alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat anti-human IgG (Zymed, So. San Francisco, CA) was diluted 2000-fold in 20 mM 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol (Tris) chloride, 150 mM sodium chloride pH 7.5 containing 0.02 % sodium azide. This solution was applied to the ELISA

15 plate, 100  $\mu$ L per well, and incubated for two hours at ambient temperature. The wells were then washed four times with wash buffer and 100  $\mu$ L of 4-methlyumbelliferyl phosphate substrate solution (3M Diagnostics, Santa Clara, CA) applied to each well. The plates were read at

20 five minute intervals with a Fluorofast 96-well fluorometer (3M Diagnostics). Each pair of wells corresponding to individual fractions from the ion-exchange chromatography step above were evaluated for the ratio of fluorescent signal between the well having been

25 incubated with pooled atherosclerotic patients and the well incubated with pooled sera from young healthy individuals.

Only one group of fractions was positive, exhibiting a signal ratio greater than 3:1. The contents of these tubes were pooled and dialyzed against PBS using 3500 MW cut-off Spectrapor  $\circ$  dialysis tubing (Spectrum Medical Industries, Los Angeles, CA). To obtain a more purified antigen fraction the dialyzed pool was reprocessed by ion-exchange chromatography as outlined above and the resulting fractions again assayed by ELISA. Those tubes whose contents possessed antigen activity with a signal

30

35

-69-

ration of 4:1 or greater were retained and their contents pooled. The pooled solution was dialyzed against PBS with PMSF and then concentrated in a Diaflo concentrating system with a 1000 MW cutoff filter (Amicon Div., W.R. Grace, Danwere, MA) to attain a protein content of approximately 1 mg/mL. This solution, extract I, was stored at 4 °C.

Monoclonal antibody 15H5 (ATCC Accession No. HB9839) is specific for an extracellular atherosclerotic antigen. The 15H5 antigen is, in part, responsible for the generation of autoantibodies during the development of atherosclerotic lesions. In order to further purify the antigen in extract I, the following procedure was performed. Purified 15H5 monoclonal antibody was coupled to cyanogen bromide activated Sepharose® 4 B (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology, Uppsala, Sweden) at a ratio of approximately 5 mg of antibody per mL of gel in accordance with the manufacturers instructions ["Affinity Chromatography", Pharmacia]. A column was prepared with this resin. A portion of extract I was applied to the column and the column washed with PBS. The bound antigen was eluted with potassium thiocyanate and the antigen dialyzed against PBS. The dialyzed solution, extract II, was stored at 4 °C.

#### I-2. Immunization Of Mice With Human Plaque Immunogen

Balb/c mice (Simonsen Labs, Gilroy, CA) seven weeks old were immunized over a six-month period with human plaque immunogen, extracts I and II, obtained as described in section I-1. At Day 0, for each mouse, 100 µg of the antigen extract I were emulsified with Freund's Complete Adjuvant, (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI), and injected subcutaneously at multiple sites. At Day 16, 42 and 82, 50 µg of antigen extract I were emulsified in Freund's

-70-

Incomplete Adjuvant (Difco) and injected subcutaneously into each mouse. At days 153, 184, and 191, 50  $\mu$ g of antigen extract II were emulsified in Freund's Incomplete Adjuvant and injected subcutaneously into each mouse. At 5 day 213, 50  $\mu$ g of extract II in saline was injected intravenously into mouse number 2. Three days later, the spleen of the mouse number 2 was taken for fusion.

10 I-3. Development Of Hybridoma Cell Line Producing Monoclonal Antibodies Targeted Against Human Plaque Antigen.

A fusion was carried out between SP<sub>2</sub> cells (non-secreting 15 fusion line SP2/01-Ag14, ATCC Accession No. CRL 8006) and the mouse spleen from the above immunization protocol. A single cell suspension of the immunized spleen was prepared in 5 mL Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Gibco Laboratories, Grant Island, NY), containing 15 % 20 fetal calf serum (FCS), using the frosted ends of two glass slides. The total number of cells was  $2.4 \times 10^8$ . SP<sub>2</sub> myeloma cells,  $1.67 \times 10^8$  cells, in log phase growth were added. The cells were washed once with DMEM containing 15 % FCS (Hyclone Defined FCS, Hyclone 25 Laboratories Inc., Logan, UT) and once with DMEM without FCS.

Polyethyleneglycol (PEG) (PEG 1450, J.T. Baker Inc. Phillipsburg, NJ), 2 mL, was added to the pellet. After 30 gently resuspending the cells, they were centrifuged for six minutes at 230 x g and three minutes at 190 x g. The supernatant was removed and the cells were resuspended in 5 mL of DMEM without FCS. This suspension was centrifuged for seven minutes at 230 x g. The cells were 35 resuspended in 240 mL DMEM with high glucose (DMEM with 4.5 g/L glucose, Gibco), containing  $10^{-4}$ M hypoxanthine (Sigma), 2  $\mu$ g/mL azaserine (Sigma) and 20 % FCS

-71-

containing Pen strep (Gibco) and L-glutamine (Gibco). Twenty-four flat bottom 96-well tissue culture plates (Becton Dickinson Labware, Oxnard, CA) were previously filled with 150  $\mu$ L/well of the above resuspension medium.

5 The fusion suspension was added to the plates, 100  $\mu$ L/well. The plates were incubated in a 7 %  $CO_2$  humidified incubator at 37 °C.

Hybrids were detected on Day 5 and on Day 13, 150  $\mu$ L of 10 the culture supernatant was collected from each well having a growing hybrid. This fusion was plated out to give no more than 20 % of the wells with growing hybrids. This allows for easier characterization of specific hybrids. The hybrids continued to grow in complete 15 medium, the azaserine was discontinued after two weeks. As the hybrids were selected, they were expanded into flasks, then frozen in liquid Nitrogen. The supernatant collected from wells with growing hybrids were screened by the following ELISA method.

20 Black Immulon II microtiter plates (Dynatech) were coated with plaque antigen extract II (Section I-1), 0.1  $\mu$ g of extracted protein in 100  $\mu$ L PBS pH 8.5 per well. The plates were covered and incubated at 4 °C for 12 to 18 25 hours and then washed once with PBS containing 1 % BSA (wash buffer). The plates were blocked with wash buffer for one hour at ambient temperature and then washed four times with buffer. The supernatants collected from wells with growing hybrids above were added to the antigen coated plates, 100  $\mu$ L/well. The plates were incubated 30 for two hours at ambient temperature, then washed four times with wash buffer. Peroxidase conjugated goat anti-mouse IgM and IgG, heavy and light chain specific (Tago Inc., Burlingame, CA) diluted in 20 mM Tris chloride, 35 150 mM sodium chloride pH 7.5 containing 5 % BSA was added 100  $\mu$ L/well, and the plates incubated for two hours at ambient temperature. The plates were washed four

-72-

times with wash buffer and 100  $\mu$ L of 4-methylumbelliferyl phosphate substrate solution (3M Diagnostics) were added to each well. The plates were read at intervals in a Fluorofast 96-well fluorometer (3M Diagnostics). Clone 5 Z2D3 was found to be positive in this assay.

Using a Hyclone Sub-Isotyping Kit, the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was identified as an IgM. Using an ELISA format similar to that outlined above with human complement factors as the coated antigen, the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was found not to bind to human complement factors  $C1_q$ ,  $C3$  or  $C4$ . Immunohistology using human atherosclerotic tissue sections (see section III) demonstrated that the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody binds 10 specifically to the atherosclerotic lesion, and not to 15 surrounding normal tissue.

## II. Development Of Anti-Human Atherosclerotic Plaque Monoclonal Antibody, Z2D3/3E5

20 Hybridoma cell line Z2D3/3E5 (ATCC Accession No. HB10485) producing an IgG-class monoclonal antibody against the Z2D3 atherosclerotic antigen, was isolated as a result of sequential subcloning of the hybridoma cell line, Z2D3 25 (ATCC Accession No. HB9840). Z2D3 cells in DMEM medium, with 15 FCS, were plated in 96-well Falcon Tissue Culture plates (Becton Dickinson), 1000 cells/well, ten plates total. The cells were incubated in a 7 % CO<sub>2</sub> humidified incubator at 37 °C. At day 8, media samples were 30 collected and tested for IgG using the following ELISA.

Black Immulon II microtiter plates (Dynatech) were coated overnight at 4 °C with 50  $\mu$ L/well goat antimouse IgG, gamma chain specific (Zymed). The plates were washed 35 four times with PBS containing 0.05 % Tween-20 (Sigma) (wash buffer) and 50  $\mu$ L of media from each well of the tissue culture plates above added to individual wells of

-73-

the ELISA plates. The plates were incubated for two hours at ambient temperature. The plates were washed four times with wash buffer and 50  $\mu$ L of a 1000-fold dilution of alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat anti-  
5 mouse IgG, gamma chain specific (Zymed) in wash buffer were added to each well. The plates were incubated for two hours at ambient temperature. The plates were washed four times with wash buffer and 100  $\mu$ L of 4-methylumbelliferyl phosphate substrate solution (Sigma) were added. After one hour at ambient temperature, the plates were read using a Fluorofast 96-well fluorometer  
10 (3M Diagnostics)

The sensitivity of the assay enabled one positive cell in  
15 1000 to be detected easily. Three positive wells were detected. Well 8G2, which produced the highest signal, was further enriched by plating as follows:

The cells in well 8G2 were resuspended in 100 mL of DMEM  
20 medium containing 9 % FCS, and plated in five, 96-well plates at 200  $\mu$ L/well. Supernatants from these wells were tested as above, eight days later. Seventy percent of the wells were positive for IgG. The well (1A12) with the highest signal for IgG was chosen for additional  
25 subcloning. Cells in this well were suspended by pipetting and 20  $\mu$ L of the suspension was diluted into 100 mL of DMEM medium with 9 % FCS. The suspension was plated 200  $\mu$ L/well in five plates, yielding approximately 3 cells/well.

30 After eight days, the supernatants were tested for IgM and IgG using the ELISA protocol described above. To assay IgM, the plates were coated with goat anti-mouse IgM,  $\mu$  chain specific (Tago), at 500 ng/well and alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat anti-mouse IgM,  $\mu$  chain specific (Tago) was used as the conjugate. The three supernatants with the highest IgG signal were retested  
35

-74-

using serial dilutions to more accurately determine amounts of  $\mu$  and  $\gamma$  chains. Well 7D10 had the highest  $\gamma$  and the lowest  $\mu$ . This well (7D10) was then subcloned at 0.5 cells/well in six plates for the final derivation of 5 a cloned line.

Single clones were identified visually and tested with IgM and IgG reagents. Several  $\gamma$  producing clones were chosen, of which 3E5 was further grown and studied. This 10 clone was designated Z2D3/3E5. The IgG class was confirmed and subclass determined using a Sub-Isotyping Kit (Hyclone). Monoclonal antibody Z2D3/3E5 is an IgG1.

The specificities of monoclonal antibodies Z2D3 IgM and 15 Z2D3/3E5 IgG are identical. By means of immunohistological staining (Section III) of sequential frozen tissue sections of human and rabbit atherosclerotic plaque, it was shown that these two 20 antibodies exhibit identical localization in the lesions and give identical negative results in normal tissues. In addition both antibodies bind to antigens coated on microtiter plates in an ELISA (Section IV-2-(c) and IV-2-(d)) whereas non-specific antibodies of the same class do not bind under identical conditions.

25

### III. Immunohistological Staining With The Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibody

The binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody to human 30 atherosclerotic plaque sections was demonstrated by immunohistology. Unfixed frozen human atherosclerotic tissue sections, 5  $\mu$ m thick, were mounted on glass slides. An appropriate dilution of the Z2D3 antibody, usually 10 to 100  $\mu$ g/mL, in PBS containing 1 % BSA was 35 applied to the sections and incubated for an appropriate time at ambient temperature. The sections were washed with PBS/BSA and then processed with a Vectostain ABC

-75-

Reagent Kit (Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, CA), an immunoperoxidase staining kit containing a biotinylated anti-mouse IgM conjugate, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A precipitating peroxidase 5 substrate, 3,3'-diaminobenzidine (Sigma) was used as instructed. The slides were washed with water and then counterstained with hematoxylin (Lerner Laboratories, Pittsburgh, PA). The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody gave extensive staining of the plaque matrix without staining 10 the surrounding normal tissues, Figures 1 and 2.

The Z2D3 antibody was further screened on a variety of human tissues using 5  $\mu$ m unfixed frozen tissue sections. The lesion areas of all diseased human coronary arteries 15 and aortae tested were stained with the Z2D3 antibody. All normal tissues with the exception of spleen fibromyocytes and focal cell clusters of ovary and sebaceous glands failed to stain with this antibody (Table 1). The staining in ovary and sebaceous tissue 20 was confined to the cytosol without extracellular manifestations. In contrast, the vast portion of staining within atherosclerotic plaque was extracellular, diffusely manifest throughout the connective tissue matrix in addition to staining the cytosol of the plaque 25 smooth muscle cells. In fibrofatty lesions, areas of macrophage involvement stained less strongly than areas with only connective tissue or smooth muscle cell involvement.

30 In addition to human atherosclerotic lesions, the Z2D3 antibody also stained the atherosclerotic lesions of all animal models studied, including macaque monkey, New Zealand white rabbit and pig. In the case of the macaque monkey tissues, several phases of lesion growth were 35 studied. In monkeys that had been maintained on a 2 % cholesterol diet for a period exceeding one year the plaques stained strongly with the Z2D3 antibody. More

-76-

interesting, however, was the observation that beneath the early fatty streaks of monkeys that had been maintained on the cholesterol diet for only months, the Z2D3 antibody stained the cytoplasm and immediate pericellular regions of the medial smooth muscle cells located immediately beneath the elastic lamina of those areas of the artery wall that were thus involved. This appeared within the time sequence corresponding to the migration of both macrophages and lymphocytes to this early lesion [Rapacz, J., et al., *Science* 234: 1573 (1986)]. Slightly later in time, the smooth muscle cells were seen to penetrate the elastic lamina and migrate into the fatty streak area.

15 IV. Characterization Of Human Atherosclerotic Plaque Antigen Recognized By Monoclonal Antibody Z2D3

As outlined in Section III, the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody binds to a specific antigen epitope present in atherosclerotic plaque. The chemical nature of this antigen has been partially determined.

25 IV-1. Modification Of The Immunohistological Staining Properties Of Monoclonal Antibody Z2D3 Antigen As A Result Of Various Pretreatments Of Atherosclerotic Tissue

30 IV-1-(a) Treatment Of Tissue Sections With Organic Solvents

All of the immunohistological results outlined above were obtained using unfixed frozen tissue sections. In immunohistology, tissue sections are usually fixed prior to performing the staining procedure. Commonly used fixing agents include methanol, ethanol and acetone

-77-

(Hopwood, D., "Fixation and Fixatives" in Theory and Practice of Histological Techniques, Bancroft, J.D. and Stevens, A, Eds., 3rd Ed., 1990, Churchill Livingston, NY). However, when atherosclerotic plaque sections are 5 fixed with organic solvents, such as those above, prior to performing immunohistology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody, no staining of the lesion is observed.

10 This loss of staining due to treatment with solvents has been interpreted as an indication that the Z2D3 antigen, or a portion thereof, is soluble in organic solvents. That is, the antigen is, at least in part, a lipid.

#### IV-1-(b) Treatment Of Tissue Sections With Enzymes

15 Unfixed frozen tissue sections of human atherosclerotic lesions have been treated with solutions of various enzymes just prior to performing immunohistology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody. From the known specificity of 20 the individual enzymes and their effect on the binding of the Z2D3 antibody to the antigen in the lesion, conclusions can be drawn about the chemical nature of the antigen.

25 Proteases. Tissue sections were incubated in buffered solutions of trypsin, collagenase or dispase under conditions suitable for the respective enzymes. After washing the section to remove the enzyme, histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed as described 30 in Section III. Under conditions where the enzyme did not cause significant visible damage to the tissue section, no diminution of lesion staining was observed. These results are interpreted as indicating a lack of protease labile bonds in the antigen molecule(s). That 35 is, the antigen does not appear to be a protein.

Cholesterol Oxidase. Cholesterol oxidase [EC 1.1.36] is

-78-

5 a 59,000 MW enzyme which catalyzes the oxidation of cholesterol to 4-cholesten-3-one via the intermediate 5-cholest-3-one. Cholesterol oxidase is most active with cholesterol, but will also oxidase several compounds with structures similar to cholesterol [Biochemica Information, Boehringer Manheim, Indianapolis, IN].

10 Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with a solution of cholesterol oxidase (Sigma), 2.8 mg/mL in 0.5 M potassium phosphate pH 7.5, for two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed as in Section III. Under these conditions, the staining of the lesion was almost completely eliminated.

15 15 In order to confirm that this result was due to the enzymatic activity of cholesterol oxidase and not to the mere presence of the enzyme, cholesterol oxidase was preincubated with mercury (II) chloride (Sigma), a potent 20 inhibitor of cholesterol oxidase. The enzyme was dissolved at 2.8 mg/mL in 0.5 M potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.5 containing 10 mM mercury (II) chloride. This enzyme solution, including the inhibitor, was then 25 incubated on human atherosclerotic tissue sections for two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, histology was performed with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody as in Section III. Under these conditions, significant staining of the lesion, about 90 % of that of the nonenzymatically treated control occurred.

30 30 Taken together, the results above strongly indicate that the Z2D3 antigen or a portion thereof is susceptible to degradation by cholesterol oxidase. Which, in turn, can be interpreted as an indication that the Z2D3 antigen or 35 a portion thereof is cholesterol or a steroid similar in structure to cholesterol which can be oxidized by cholesterol oxidase.

-79-

Acetylcholinesterase. Acetylcholinesterase [EC 3.1.1.7] is a 230,000 MW protein which catalyzes the hydrolysis of acetylcholine. It is fairly specific for choline esters, but will hydrolyze the acetic acid esters of some other alcohols [Biochemica Information, Boehringer Manheim, Indianapolis, IN]. The active site of acetylcholinesterase binds to the acetic acid portion of its substrate. Propionic acid esters are hydrolysed slowly if at all. The esters of higher acids are not hydrolysed by acetylcholinesterase [Soreq H., Gnatt, A., Loewenstein, Y., and Neville, L.F., Trends Biochem Sci., 17: 353-358, 1992].

Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with a solution of acetylcholinesterase (Sigma), 0.32 mg/mL in 50 mM 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1, 3-propanediol (Tris) chloride (U.S. Biochemical Corp., Cleveland, OH), pH 8.0, for two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed as described in Section III. Under these conditions, the staining of the lesion was almost completely eliminated. The reduction in staining was uniform over the extent of the lesion.

In order to determine that these results were due to the enzymatic activity of the enzyme, acetylcholinesterase was preincubated in 5.7  $\mu$ M PMSF (Sigma), a potent inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase, in Tris buffer. This enzyme solution including the inhibitor was then incubated on human atherosclerotic tissue sections for two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, histology was performed with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody. Under these conditions, nearly complete recovery of the staining in advanced lesion areas was observed.

These results strongly suggest that the Z2D3 antigen in

-80-

atherosclerotic plaque contains an essential ester, possibly a choline ester, and that hydrolysis of this ester significantly reduces antigen recognition by the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody.

5

Butyryl Cholinesterase. Also known as serum cholinesterase, butyryl cholinesterase [EC 3.1.1.8] is a tetrameric glycoprotein with a molecular weight of approximately 110,000. Butyryl cholinesterase hydrolyzes butyrylcholine more rapidly than it does acetylcholine. 10 However, butyryl cholinesterase is not specific for choline esters as it hydrolyses a variety of different esters [Merck Index, 11th Ed., entry 2211, Merck and Co., Rahway, NJ].

15

Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with a solution of butyryl cholinesterase 0.6 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris chloride pH 8.0, for two hours. After washing the section to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these 20 conditions, the staining of the lesion was not affected by the enzyme treatment.

25

These results indicate that the essential ester, demonstrated by the effect of acetylcholinesterase on 25 human atherosclerotic lesions, is not hydrolysed by butyryl cholinesterase. Given the known substrate specificity of the two cholinesterases [Soreq, H., Gnatt, A., Loewenstein, Y., and Neville, L.F., Trends Biochem Sci. 17: 353-358, 1992], the essential ester would appear 30 to be an ester of acetic acid.

35

Porcine Esterase. Porcine esterase is a 165,000 molecular weight protein isolated from pork liver which hydrolyses a wide variety of esters.

Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with

-81-

esterase solutions in the concentration range of 10-100  $\mu$ g/mL in 50 mM Tris chloride pH 7.5. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these 5 conditions the binding of the Z2D3 antibody was reduced in proportion to the concentration of esterase used. At high concentrations of esterase, the binding of the antibody was almost completely eliminated.

10 These results confirm the presence of an essential ester in the Z2D3 antigen found in human atherosclerotic plaque. The broad substrate specificity of porcine esterase does not permit any further definition of the exact chemical nature of this ester.

15 Phospholipases. Phospholipases are a group of enzymes which hydrolyse specific bonds of phosphoglycerides. Phosphoglycerides are complex lipids which characteristically are major components of cell 20 membranes. Only very small amounts of phosphoglycerides occur elsewhere in cells. Human atherosclerotic tissue sections have been treated with a variety of phospholipases to determine the enzymatic effects, if any, upon the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody.

25 Phospholipase A<sub>2</sub>. Phospholipase A<sub>2</sub> [EC 3.1.1.4] specifically hydrolyses the fatty acid from position 2 of phosphoglycerides. This enzyme is monomeric with a molecular weight of about 14,500 [Biochemica Information, 30 Boehringer].

35 Phospholipase A<sub>2</sub> from *Crotalus atrox* (Sigma) was dissolved in 50 mM Tris chloride pH 8.9 as directed by the supplier. Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with solutions of phospholipase A<sub>2</sub> at concentrations in the range of 10-100  $\mu$ g/mL for two

-82-

hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these conditions no diminution of the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was observed.

5

Phospholipase B. Phospholipase B [EC 3.1.1.5] is a mixture of phospholipases A<sub>1</sub> and A<sub>2</sub> which hydrolyses the fatty acid esters from positions 1 and 2 of phosphoglycerides.

10

Phospholipase B from *Vibrio* species (Sigma) was dissolved in 50 mM Tris chloride pH 8.0 as directed by the supplier. Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with solutions of phospholipase B at concentrations in the range of 4-30 µg/mL for two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these conditions no diminution of the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was observed.

15

Phospholipase C. Phospholipase C [EC 3.1.4.3] specifically hydrolyses the bond between phosphoric acid and glycerol in phosphoglycerides. This enzyme is monomeric metalloenzyme with a molecular weight of about 22,500. Phospholipase C is relatively specific for phosphatidylcholine, other phosphoglycerides are hydrolysed at much slower rates [Biochemica Information, Boehringer].

20

Phospholipase C from *C. perfringens* (Sigma) was dissolved in 50 mM Tris chloride pH 7.3 as directed by the supplier. Human atherosclerotic tissue sections were incubated with solutions of phospholipase C at concentrations in the range of 10-80 µg/mL for two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these conditions the binding of the

-83-

Z2D3 monoclonal antibody to the atherosclerotic antigen was significantly reduced.

5 Phospholipase D. Phospholipase D [EC 3.1.4.4] specifically hydrolyses the bond between the polar head group and the phosphoric acid of phosphoglycerides. Two forms of this enzyme were used below, cabbage leaf phospholipase D has a molecular weight of about 112,500 while the *Streptomyces chromofuscus* enzyme has a 10 molecular weight in the range of 50,000-57,000 [Biochemica Information, Boehringer].

15 Phospholipase D from cabbage leaf (Sigma) was dissolved in 50 mM Tris chloride pH 5.6 as directed by the supplier. Phospholipase D from *Streptomyces chromofuscus* (Sigma) was dissolved in 50 mM Tris pH 8.0 also as directed by the supplier. These enzymes were incubated separately on frozen human atherosclerotic tissue sections in the concentration range of 25-1000 µg/mL for 20 two hours. After washing the sections to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these conditions no diminution of the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was observed.

25 Sphingomyelinase. Sphingomyelinase [EC 3.1.4.12] catalyzes the hydrolysis of sphingomyelin to phosphorylcholine and ceramide. Three forms of this enzyme, all monomers, were used below, *Staphylococcus aureus* sphingomyelinase, with a molecular weight of about 33,000, *Streptomyces* sp. sphingomyelinase, with a molecular weight of about 36,000, and *Bacillus cereus* sphingomyelinase with a molecular weight of about 23,000 [Sigma Technical Service].

35 The sphingomyelinases (all from Sigma) were dissolved individually in 50 mM Tris pH 7.4 as directed by the

-84-

supplier. These enzymes were incubated separately on frozen human atherosclerotic tissue sections to remove the enzyme, normal histology with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was performed. Under these conditions no 5 diminution of the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was observed.

IV-1-(c) Summary Of Results With Enzymatic Treatment Of  
10 Atherosclerotic Plaque Lesions Prior To  
Immunohistological Staining With The Z2D3  
Monoclonal Antibody

The lack of any diminution of staining in immunohistology sections treated with proteases indicates that the 15 naturally occurring Z2D3 antigen is not a protein. The efficacy of cholesterol oxidase, acetylcholinesterase, porcine esterase, and Phospholipase C in reducing the staining of atherosclerotic lesions with the Z2D3 antibody provides strong evidence that the naturally occurring Z2D3 antigen is comprised of several essential 20 components. The first of these essential components is cholesterol or a steroid of similar structure which can be oxidized by cholesterol oxidase. A second of these essential components in the naturally occurring antigen is a phosphatidylcholine or another molecule whose 25 chemical structure is subject to modification by the enzymatic action of phospholipase C. A third of these essential components is an ester whose hydrolysis is catalyzed by the actions of acetylcholinesterase or porcine esterase. At present, it is unknown whether 30 these essential components of the naturally occurring antigen are found as portions of one or more separate molecules in atherosclerotic plaque. It is clear, however, that the naturally occurring antigen is 35 comprised of a combination of a steroid, whose structure permits oxidation by cholesterol oxidase, and a quaternary ammonium salt, probably a salt of choline,

-85-

either as an ester or as a polar head of a phosphoglyceride.

5 Further information regarding the structure of the Z2D3 antigen has been obtained using an ELISA assay system and a surrogate, that is, model, antigen, comprised of a steroid and a quaternary ammonium salt, section IV-2. Finally, monoclonal antibodies with specificities identical to that of the original murine Z2D3 monoclonal 10 IgM have been generated using the surrogate antigen as an immunogen, section VI.

15 IV-2. Characterization of The Atherosclerotic Antigenic Epitope Recognized Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibodies Using Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay System With Model Compounds

IV-2-(a) Antibody-Antigen Interaction

20 The binding of an antibody to its antigen is a highly specific reaction. This binding is also very tight, with binding constants in the range of  $10^{-9}$  to  $10^{-12}$  in many cases. Yet the binding of an antibody to the antigen against which it is directed occurs without the formation 25 of any covalent chemical bonds. Only such attractive forces as charge interactions, hydrophobic interactions, or hydrogen bonds are involved. These forces are only efficacious over very short distances. The steric or structural fit of the antigen into the antibody binding site is therefore extremely important to the binding 30 reaction. That is, the antigen must fit precisely into the antibody binding site so that the various portions of both molecules involved in the binding reaction are brought close enough together for binding to occur. The 35 antigen must fit into the antibody binding site as a key fits into its lock. The exquisite specificity of antibody-antigen binding is therefore a consequence of

-86-

5 this fit. Even a slight modification of the chemical structure of an antigen can greatly reduce or even completely eliminate antibody binding. For an extensive discussion of the structural aspects of antibody-antigen interaction, see Pressman, D., and Grossburg, A.L. ["The Structural Basis of Antibody Specificity", W.A. Benjamin, NY]. The specificity of antibody-antigen binding can be exploited to elucidate precise structural information about the chemical nature of an antigen.

10 IV-2-(b) Surrogate Antigens For The Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibodies

15 The Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies do not bind to atherosclerotic plaque sections which have been treated with acetone or alcohol [Section IV-1-(a)]. This is an indication that the antigen or a portion thereof is a lipid molecule, for example, a sterol. Immunohistology of atherosclerotic plaque sections which were treated 20 with various enzymes [Section IV-1-(b)], in particular with cholesterol oxidase, acetylcholinesterase, and phospholipase C, indicate that the antigen is, at least in part, comprised of cholesterol or a steroid of similar structure and a quaternary ammonium salt, which is 25 probably a salt of choline, either as an ester or as a polar head of a phosphoglyceride. Indeed, as will be explained further below, cholesterol and palmitoyl choline, a choline ester, when dried onto a microtiter wellplate, form a model or surrogate antigen to which the 30 Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies, both the mouse IgM and the chimeric mouse-human IgG and the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment thereof, specifically bind. This binding is readily demonstrated by means of an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). By varying the chemical nature of the 35 components of the surrogate antigen, conclusions can be drawn regarding the chemical structural requirements for Z2D3 monoclonal antibody binding. Because of the extreme

-87-

structural specificity of the antibody binding reaction, conclusions drawn regarding the chemical structure of a surrogate antigen must also apply to the chemical structure of the Z2D3 antigen formed in vivo in atherosclerotic lesions.

5. IV-2-(c) Enzyme-linked Immunosorbent Assay System For Characterizing The Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibody Antigen Epitope

10

ELISA's can be developed in a variety of different configurations [Voller, A., et al., "The Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA)", Vols. 1 and 2, MicroSystems, Guernsey, U.K.]. In the ELISA used to study the Z2D3 antigen epitope, the chemical compound or compounds of choice are immobilized on polystyrene Immulon 2 microtiter plates (Dynatech, Chantilly, VA). The remainder of the assay is a non-competitive antibody capture ELISA format. The primary antibody is either the mouse monoclonal Z2D3 IgM or the chimeric mouse-human Z2D3 IgG. The secondary antibody is a peroxidase conjugated antibody appropriate for binding to the primary antibody. A colorimetric peroxidase substrate is used in the final step.

25

Color development in an ELISA indicates the presence of the conjugated secondary antibody which can only be present if it is bound to the primary antibody. The primary antibody can only be present if it is bound to one or a combination of the compounds originally coated in the well. Given the high degree of specificity of the antibody-antigen binding reaction [section IV-2-(a)], the primary Z2D3 monoclonal antibody can bind to the chemicals in the well only if the coated chemicals present a structure which the primary antibody "recognizes" as being very similar or possibly identical in structure to the human atherosclerotic plaque antigen

-88-

with which the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was created. Thus, color in an ELISA well indicates that the compounds coated in that well function as a model or surrogate antigen for the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody.

5 Conversely, a lack of color development in an ELISA will indicate that the compounds coated in the well do not present a structure to which the primary Z2D3 monoclonal antibody can bind. Therefore, such compounds or 10 combination of compounds do not function as surrogate Z2D3 antigens.

15 By varying the chemical nature of the compounds coated on ELISA plates, it can be determined which chemical structures are required for binding to the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody. Such chemical structures are extremely likely to be found in the Z2D3 atherosclerotic plaque antigen in vivo. Also, it can be determined which chemical structures prevent binding of the Z2D3 20 antibody. Such structures are extremely unlikely to be found in the Z2D3 antigen *in vivo*.

25 In addition, by varying the amounts or the ratio of the compounds coated on the ELISA plates, the relative strengths of the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody to the various surrogate antigens can be determined. Strong bonding is an indication of significant similarity of the surrogate antigen to the atherosclerotic plaque antigen.

30

#### IV-2-(d) ELISA Reagents And Procedure

35 All ELISA wash steps were performed with casein wash buffer (CWB) prepared as follows: 13 mM Tris-chloride (U.S. Biochemical Corp.), 154 mM sodium chloride (Sigma) and 0.5 mM Thimerosal (Sodium ethylmercurithiosalicylate)

-89-

(Sigma) were dissolved in purified water and the pH of the solution adjusted to 7.6 with reagent grade hydrochloric acid. Bovine casein (Sigma) 2 g/L or 0.2 %, was dissolved in the Tris buffer by gentle heating to 38-  
5 40 °C. After cooling slowly to ambient temperature, the pH was again adjusted to 7.6 with either reagent grade hydrochloric acid or reagent grade sodium hydroxide. After filtering through a medium grade fluted paper filter (Fisher Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA) the buffer is  
10 ready to use. CWB can also be prepared at four times the concentration given, and the concentrate be stored at 4 °C for up to six weeks.

15 The compound or compounds to be assayed were dissolved in absolute ethanol (Gold Shield Chemical Co., Hayward, CA) at the desired concentration [see section IV-2-(e)]. Aliquots of these solutions were applied to microtiter plate wells and the solvent removed by evaporation in a stream of air. Non-specific binding sites on the wells  
20 were blocked by incubating the plates in CWB for one hour at ambient temperature.

25 The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody was diluted in CWB to the desired concentration, generally in the range of 1 to 10 µg/mL. All of the results shown in Figures 3-12, Figures 14 and 15, as well as in Tables 2 and 3, were obtained with an antibody concentration of 5 µg/mL in CWB. The antibody solution was added to the blocked microtiter plate wells, 100 µL per well and the plates  
30 covered with Parafilm ® (American National Can, Greenwich, CT). The covered plates were incubated at 37 °C for one hour.

35 Suitable conjugated secondary antibodies from a variety of species are available from several commercial suppliers. All of the ELISA results discussed in this application were obtained with the following. For

-90-

ELISA's using the mouse monoclonal Z2D3 IgM as the primary antibody, the secondary antibody was horseradish peroxidase conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment of rabbit anti-mouse IgM obtained from Zymed Laboratories, Inc., So. San Francisco, CA. This conjugate was diluted 500 fold in CWB prior to use. For ELISA's using the mouse-human chimeric monoclonal Z2D3 IgG as the primary antibody, the secondary antibody was horseradish peroxidase conjugated goat anti-human IgG, heavy and light chain specific, obtained from Lampire Biological Laboratories, Pipersville, PA. This conjugate was diluted 1000 fold in CWB prior to use. Conjugate performance was very consistent from these two suppliers. However, any given lot of conjugate may require a dilution adjustment for optimal performance. Such adjustments are obvious to one skilled in the art of ELISA.

The primary antibody solution was removed from the wells and the wells washed four times with CWB. The appropriate conjugate at a suitable dilution in CWB was added to the wells, 100  $\mu$ L per well. The plates were covered with Parafilm and incubated at 37 °C for one hour.

All ELISA results in this application were obtained with the tetramethylbenzidine peroxidase substrate system produced by Kirkegaard and Perry Laboratories, Inc. Gaithersburg, MD, mixed according to the suppliers instructions.

The secondary antibody solution was removed from the wells, and the wells washed five times with CWB. The substrate was added, 100  $\mu$ L per well, and the plates incubated at ambient temperature. Color development was monitored at 650 nm with a Vmax <sup>®</sup> microtiter plate reader (Molecular Devices, Palo Alto, CA). After 30 minutes, color development was stopped by the addition of 50  $\mu$ L

-91-

1 M hydrochloric acid and the plate read at 450 nm. Because of the greater range of sensitivity, the results obtained at 450 nm are used throughout this application.

5 IV-2-(e) Chemicals Used As The Surrogate Antigen In The  
ELISA Assay System

10 The binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody, both the mouse IgM and the chimeric mouse-human IgG, to a wide variety of combinations of chemical compounds were examined by the ELISA method outlined in section IV-2-(c). These combinations include, but are not limited to, the various combinations discussed in this application.

15 Steroids, the highest grade available, were purchased from one of the following: Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO; Research Plus, Inc., Bayonne, NJ; or Steraloids, Inc., Wilton, NH. Unless otherwise directed by the supplier, steroids were stored desiccated over phosphorous pentoxide, (Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI) at -20 °C. Unless otherwise stated, all steroids were dissolved in absolute ethanol at a concentration of 500 µg/mL. In some cases, sonication in a Branson 2200 sonicator (Branson Ultrasonics Corp., Danbury, CT) was required for complete dissolution. The steroid solutions were pipetted into the microtiter plate wells, 50 µL per well, which is equivalent to 25 µg of steroid per well. Unless stated otherwise, all assays discussed in the applications were performed at 25 µg steroid per well.

30 Quaternary ammonium compounds, the highest grade available, were purchased from one of the following: Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO; Research Plus, Inc., Bayonne, NJ; Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI. These compounds were stored as directed by the supplier. The quaternary ammonium compounds were dissolved in absolute ethanol at a concentration of 500 µg/mL. In some cases,

-92-

sonication was required for complete dissolution. Dilution series of the quaternary ammonium solutions were prepared in absolute ethanol. Aliquots, 50  $\mu$ L per well, of the appropriate dilutions were applied to the 5 appropriate microtiter plate wells. Generally, the steroid solution was applied to the wells first. The quaternary ammonium compound solution at the appropriate dilution was then added second. However, the order of addition has no effect on assay results. The wells were 10 then dried and the ELISA performed as outlined in IV-2- (d).

IV-2-(f) ELISA Results With Surrogate Antigens

15 A variety of combinations of chemical compounds have been coated onto microtiter plates and the ELISA [IV-2-(d)] run to determine if the Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies would bind to the coated compounds. Two specific types of 20 compound are required for binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies. The first of these is a steroid with a structure very similar to cholesterol. The second is a quaternary ammonium compound with one of its substituents 25 being a chain of at least twelve atoms in length. These are the minimal requirements for the formation of a surrogate antigen. Not all quaternary ammonium compounds, and by no means all steroids, form functional 30 model antigens when dried on microtiter plates. The detailed requirements for surrogate antigen formations will be discussed below.

Steroid Component

35 Using the ELISA system, and the Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies, a wide variety of steroids and other components have been tested in the presence of one or

-93-

more quaternary ammonium salts. These results are outlined in Table 2.

Regarding Table 2, the following should be noted. All of 5 the values given are activities relative to the activity of cholesterol with the quaternary ammonium salt at the head of the column. For example, the ELISA activity with 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and benzalkonium chloride is twice 10 that obtained with 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol and benzalkonium chloride. Table 2 does not, however, indicate the relative ELISA activities of the three quaternary ammonium salts shown. The relative ELISA activities of quaternary ammonium compounds will be discussed below.

15 The chemical structure of many of the steroids in Table 2 are very similar. Although only the highest available grades of steroid were used, the question of purity becomes an issue due to the sensitivity of the ELISA. With some of the steroids tested, a slight ELISA activity 20 was noted at high concentrations of quaternary ammonium salt. Such activity could be attributed to the steroid being tested. However, such low levels of activity could also be due to contamination with small amounts of one of the highly active steroids. Consequently, none of the 25 steroids tested were assigned a value of zero reactivity. Rather, non-reactive steroids are listed as exhibiting less than 5 % of the activity of cholesterol. In most cases, such activity was significantly less than 5 %. Also note that "nt" indicates that a given combination of 30 steroid and quaternary ammonium salt has not been tested.

#### Results Of ELISA's With Steroid Compounds

35 None of the triglycerides or other non-steroid compounds tested exhibit any ELISA activity. Of the many steroids tested, only a small number exhibit significant ELISA

-94-

activity.

The chemical structures and ELISA activities of the six most active steroid compounds are shown in Figures 3-8.

5 Of all steroids tested, 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, Figure 4, exhibited the greatest ELISA activity in combination with nearly all of the quaternary ammonium salts tested. The chemical structures and ELISA activities of four non-reactive steroids are shown in Figures 9-12.

10

The high degree of specificity of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies is seen by comparing these figures. For example, comparing Figures 3 and 9, 5-androsten-3 $\beta$ -ol has exactly the same ring structure and hydroxy group positioning as 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol (cholesterol) but lacks the aliphatic "tail" at position 17 on the D ring. This structural change results in the complete loss of ELISA reactivity indicating that the aliphatic tail is essential for Z2D3 monoclonal antibody binding.

15

20 Several steroids with ring structures identical to cholesterol, but with differences in the chemical structure of the tail at position 17 were tested. Of

25

these, only two, 5,24-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (Demosterol) with a double bond at position 24 in the tail and the non-mammalian sterol 5,24-(28)-stigmastedien-3 $\beta$ -ol with an ethylene group attached to carbon 24, exhibit significant ELISA activity. All other variations of the cholesterol tail tested, such as double bond at carbon 22

30

(5,22-stigmastadien-3 $\beta$ -ol), a hydroxy group at position 25 (5-cholest-3 $\beta$ , 25-diol) or a keto group at position 25 (5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol-25-one (27 nor)) show significantly reduced ELISA activity. Thus, the chemical structure of the aliphatic tail must meet certain conditions for binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody to occur.

35

Again comparing Figure 3 to Figures 10 and 11,

-95-

esterification or removal of the 3 $\beta$  hydroxy group completely eliminates ELISA activity. Several cholesterol esters are listed in Table 2, none exhibited activity in the ELISA. The 3 $\beta$  hydroxy group is, however, 5 not essential for Z2D3 monoclonal antibody binding since significant ELISA activity was observed with 5-cholest-3-one, a 3-keto steroid and palmitoyl choline. Significant activity was also detected with 5-cholest-3 $\alpha$ -ol (epicholesterol), a 3 $\alpha$  sterol, and palmitoyl 10 choline.

Chemical modification, the breaking of the 9-10 bond, of 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol) (see Figure 4) by ultraviolet light to form cholecalciferol (vitamin 15 D3), Figure 12, a process used by the human body, results in the loss of all ELISA activity. Several other steroids, which represent slight modifications of the structures of cholesterol, and which exhibit insignificant ELISA activity, are listed in Table 2.

20 Although each of the chemical structures of the six most active steroid compounds, Figures 3-8, are distinct from each of the other five, they are all closely related biochemically. Figure 13 shows a small portion of the 25 biochemical pathway of cholesterol biosynthesis and metabolism. All six of the highly active compounds in Table 2 are either immediate precursors or metabolites of cholesterol. All other commercially available precursors or metabolites of the six steroids in Figure 13 have been 30 found to give insignificant activity in the ELISA. It appears, therefore, that the steroid component of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody antigen is cholesterol, a biological precursor or metabolite of cholesterol, for example, 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, or a combination of 35 these.

WO 94/25053

-96-

Quaternary Ammonium Component. A number of quaternary ammonium salts have been tested in the presence of sterols using the ELISA assay and the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody. These results are outlined in Table 3.

5 The greatest ELISA activity is found with quaternary ammonium detergents, particularly the benzyldimethylalkyl detergents. A long chain substituent on the ammonium ion is required for ELISA activity. The degree of activity  
10 increases with the length of this chain.

Among the naturally occurring quaternary ammonium compounds tested, only choline esters exhibit any significant ELISA activity. A long chain substituent, in 15 this case a fatty acid ester, is required for activity. The longer the fatty acid, the greater the ELISA activity, Figures 14 and 15.

These results, while demonstrating that a quaternary ammonium salt is essential for antibody binding, do not 20 give a clear indication of the nature of the quaternary ammonium salt present in the naturally occurring antigen.

25 IV-2-(g) Summary Of Surrogate Antigen ELISA Results

The results of surrogate antigen ELISA studies with the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody have shown that this antibody binds selectively to a combination of a steroid and a 30 quaternary ammonium salt. Both components must be present for antibody binding to occur. Only a very limited number of steroids function as surrogate antigens, that is, facilitate the binding of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody to the coated ELISA plate. In order 35 to function as a surrogate antigen, a steroid must be either cholesterol or an immediate biochemical precursor or metabolite of cholesterol, Figure 13. Of all steroids

-97-

5 tested, 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol), Figure 4, consistently exhibited the greatest ELISA activity. A number of quaternary ammonium salts can function as a surrogate antigen, the majority being 10 quaternary ammonium detergents.

10 The structural specificity of the antibody binding reaction (see section IV-2-(a)), implies that structural features known to be present in a surrogate antigen are probably also present in the naturally occurring antigen as found in human atherosclerotic lesions. Thus, it is 15 very likely that the naturally occurring atherosclerotic antigen is, at least in part, comprised of a combination of a steroid, with a structure similar to cholesterol, and a quaternary ammonium salt.

20 To date, the surrogate antigen ELISA studies have yielded little information about the exact chemical nature of the naturally occurring quaternary ammonium salt. However, as discussed above (section IV-1-(b)), the naturally occurring antigen in human atherosclerotic tissue sections is destroyed or altered by the enzymatic action 25 of phospholipase C. Phospholipase C hydrolyses phosphatidylcholine, a quaternary ammonium lipid component of animal cell membranes. It is therefore likely that phosphatidylcholine or a similar compound is involved in the formation of the naturally occurring antigen.

30 Phosphatidylcholine has not been found to function as the quaternary ammonium component of a surrogate antigen, Table 3. However, not all phosphatidylcholines have been tested. Antibody binding may be dependent upon one specific type of phosphatidylcholine. In addition, it 35 may be that phosphatidylcholine is unable to bind properly to the ELISA plate so as to form a surrogate antigen. Therefore, the fact that phosphatidylcholine

WO 94/25053

-98-

does not function as a surrogate antigen does not exclude it as a candidate for the quaternary ammonium component of the naturally occurring antigen in human atherosclerotic lesions.

5

v. Development Of Chimeric Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibody

This section will describe the work performed to produce 10 a chimeric version of the mouse Z2D3 IgM antibody. The work has included: establishment of the hybridoma Z2D3; RNA isolation; immunoglobulin variable (V) region cDNA synthesis and subsequent amplification; cloning and sequencing of  $V_{\mu}$  and  $V_{\kappa}$  cDNAs. The V regions were cloned 15 into vectors for the expression of a mouse V/human IgG1 chimeric antibody from the rat myeloma cell line YB2/0 (ATCC Accession No. CRL 1662).

20

v-1. Cells And RNA Isolation

The hybridoma Z2D3.2B12, a subclone of the original Z2D3 was established and stocks frozen in liquid nitrogen. Total cytoplasmic RNA (130  $\mu$ g) was isolated from 25 approximately  $10^7$  cells in the late logarithmic phase of growth. The medium in which the cells were grown at the time of RNA isolation was assayed and the presence of an antibody of isotype IgM Kappa, was confirmed. Furthermore, the secreted antibody was shown to bind to 30 atherosclerotic plaque antigen in an ELISA.

v-2.

cDNA Synthesis

35 Ig V cDNAs were made from Z2D3 RNA via reverse transcription initiated from primers based on sequences at the 5' ends of the murine IgM and kappa constant

WO 94/25053

-99-

regions. The sequences of these primers, CM1FOR and CK2FOR, are shown in Table 4.

V-3. Amplification Of  $V_H$  And  $V_K$  cDNA

Ig VH and VK cDNAs were amplified by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) [Saiki, R.K., Scharf, S., Faloona, F., Mullis, K.B., Horn, G.T., Ehrlich, H.A. and Arnheim, N. (1988) *Science*, 239: 487-491.] [Orlandi, R., Gussow, D.H., Jones, P.T., and Winter, G. (1989) *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 3833-3837.] The same 3' oligonucleotides used for cDNA synthesis were used in conjunction with appropriate 5' oligonucleotides, VH1BACK and VK1BACK (Table 4), which are based on consensus sequences of relatively conserved regions at the 5' end of each V region [Orlandi, R., Gussow, D.H., Jones, P.T., and Winter, G. (1989) *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 3883-3887.] The product of amplification of VH DNA using VH1BACK and CM1FOR primers is shown in Figure 16 where a DNA species of the expected size (~ 400bp) can be seen. For cloning VH DNA into vectors for the expression of Fab fragment or the chimeric antibody, another primer, VH1FOR (Table 4) in concert with VH1BACK, was used to introduce a BstEII site at the 3' end of the V region.

Figure 16 also shows amplified DNA obtained using VK1BACK and CK2FOR primers in a PCR. This fragment is of the anticipated size (~350bp). VK DNA was also amplified using VK4BACK and VK2FOR, or VK1BACK and VK1FOR to introduce restriction enzyme sites necessary for cloning into bacterial Fab expression vectors or chimeric expression vectors respectively.

V-4. Cloning And Sequencing VH DNA

The primers used for the amplification of VH DNA contain the restriction enzyme sites PstI and HindIII. One or

WO 94/25053

-100-

more internal PstI sites was found within the amplified VH DNA (Figure 16). The DNA was cloned as PstI-PstI and PstI-HindIII fragments in M13 mp18 and mp19. The resulting collection of clones were sequenced and the extent of sequence determined from each clone is shown in Figure 17. Apart from the occasional Taq polymerase-induced error, the sequences obtained were unambiguous. The contiguity of the two fragments was demonstrated after sequencing the entire VH region obtained after a partial PstI digest and cloned into the Fab bacterial expression vector.

The Z2D3 VH DNA sequence and its translation product are shown in Figure 18. It should be noted that the first 15 eight amino acids are dictated by the oligonucleotides used in the PCR and are not necessarily identical to those of the murine antibody. Computer-assisted comparisons indicate that Z2D3 VH is most closely related to Kabat subgroup IIIB [Kabat, E.A., Wu, T.T., Reid-Miller, M., Perry, H.M. and Gottesman, K.S. (1987) Sequences of 20 proteins of immunological interest. U.S. Dept. of Health & Human Services, U.S. Government Printing Office.] (Figure 19). Four residues in framework 1 viz Arg18, 25 Gly19, Glu23, Gly24 are unusual for the positions. All three CDRs are unique and have not been reported in any other murine VH.

#### V-5. Cloning And Sequencing VK DNA

30 The primers used for the amplification of VK DNA contain the restriction enzyme sites Pvull and HindIII. One or more HindIII sites was found within the amplified VK DNA (Figure 16). The VK DNA was cloned as Pvull-HindIII and HindIII-HindIII fragments in M13 mp18 and VK2FOR (which 35 introduce SacI and XhoI restriction sites) were also cloned and sequenced to ensure contiguity around the HindIII site. The extent of sequence determined from 18

WO 94/25053

-101-

clones is shown in Figure 20. Apart from a few errors arising during the PCR, the sequence obtained was unambiguous. No clones containing any other kappa chain sequence were found.

5 During the sequencing of VH clones, three clones were noted to contain framework 1 of VK together with a putative signal sequence. The likely explanation for this is that CM1FOR is quite similar in sequence to CDR1 of VK and with VH1BACK, which must have annealed in the 10 5'-untranslated region, amplified this part of the kappa chain gene.

15 Figure 21 shows the entire VK DNA sequence, including the signal sequence, and its translated product. Computer-assisted comparisons indicate that Z2D3 VK is a member of the Kabat family V [Kabat, E.A., Wu, T.T., Reid-Miller, M., Perry, H.M. and Gottesman, K.S. (1987) Sequences of 20 proteins of immunological interest. U.S. Dept. of Health & Human Services, U.S. Government Printing Office.] Figure 22 shows a comparison between the Z2D3 VK and a 25 family V consensus sequence. The only unusual residue is at position 42 (Kabat position 41) which is often glycine; there is no reported example of tryptophan at this position.

#### V-6. Z2D3 Chimeric Antibody

30 The Z2D3 VH and VK genes were first cloned as PstI-BstEII and PvuII-BgIII fragments into M13 vectors containing the heavy chain immunoglobulin promoter, signal sequence and appropriate splice sites. For VH this necessitated introduction of a BstEII site into the 3' end of VH and was accomplished by subjecting cDNA primed with CM1FOR to 35 a second PCR using VH1FOR with VH1BACK. Similarly, a BgIII site was introduced into the 3' end of VK using VK1BACK in a second PCR. In retrospect, the use of

-102-

VH1BACK was not necessary as a naturally occurring BstEII site was present. However, the introduction of the BgIII site changed Leu106 to Ile in VK.

5 The VH and VK genes together with appropriate expression elements were excised from their respective M13 vectors as HindIII-BamHI fragments and cloned into pSVgpt and pSVhyg [Orlandi, R., Gussow, D.H., Jones, P.T., and Winter, G. (1989) *Pro. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 3883-10 3837.] (Figures 23 and 24). pSVgpt contains an immunoglobulin enhancer sequence, an SV40 origin of replication, the gpt gene for selection and genes for replication and selection in *E.coli*. Finally, a human IgG1 constant region [Takahashi, N. Veda, S., Obatu, M., 15 Nikaido, T., Nakai, S., and Honjo, T. (1982) *Cell* 29: 671-679] was added as a BamHI fragment. The pSVhyg vector for the expression of the light chain is essentially the same, except that the gpt gene is replaced with the hygromycin resistance gene and a human 20 kappa chain constant region was added [Heiter, P.A., Max, E.E., Seidman, J.G., Meizel, J.V. Jr., and Leder, P. (1980) *Cell* 22: 197-207.]

25 10 µg of the heavy chain expression vector and 20 µg of the kappa chain expression vector were digested with PvU1 and cotransfected by electroporation into approximately 10 % YB2/0 rat myeloma cells (ATCC accession Number CRL 1662) [Kilmartin, J.W., Wright, B., and Milstein, C. 30 (1982) *Jour. Cell Biol.* 93: 576-582]. After 48 hour recovery in non-selective medium, the cells were distributed into a 24-well plate and selective medium applied (DMEM, 10 % fetal calf serum, 0.8 µg/ml mycophenolic acid, 250 µg/ml xanthine). After 3-4 days, medium and dead cells were removed and replaced with 35 fresh selective medium. gpt+ transfects were visible with the naked eye 8-10 days later. Uptake of the kappa chain expression vector (resistance to hygromycin) was

-103-

not selected because of high proportion (50-100 %) of mycophenolic acid resistant clones were cotransfected with the kappa chain expression vector.

5 The presence of chimeric antibody in the medium of wells containing transfected clones were measured by ELISA. Wells of a micro-titre plate were coated with goat anti-human IgG (gamma chain specific) antibodies. Culture medium was applied and any human antibody bound was 10 detected with peroxidase conjugated goat anti-human IgG and peroxidase conjugated goat anti-human kappa chain antibodies. 24/24 wells were positive for human IgG and human CK.

15 Cells from wells showing the highest ELISA readings were expanded and antibody purified from culture medium by protein A affinity chromatography. The ability of the chimeric antibody to bind to antigen was measured by 20 ELISA protocol. Figure 25 shows that the Z2D3 mouse/human IgG1 chimeric antibody is able to bind to antigen with similar efficiency to the progenitor Z2D3 mouse IgM antibody.

25 V-7. Tissue Culture Production of Z2D3 Chimeric Antibody

30 A subclone of the chimeric cell line Z2D3M Vh/M VK 73/30 identified as 1D10 was used for the production of the antibody in tissue culture. The cells ( $3-4 \times 10^6$  cells per mL) were grown in RMPI 1640 medium (with L-glutamine) with a supplement of 1.5 % fetal calf serum at  $36 \pm 1$  °C in the presence of 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>. After 6-8 days, the cells were removed from the medium by centrifugation and the supernatant was stored at 4 °C.

35

V-8. Purification Of Z2D3 Chimeric Antibody

-104-

The tissue culture supernatant (Section V-7) was concentrated about 100-fold by tangential flow ultrafiltration using a Minitan Concentrator (Millipore, Bedford, MA) equipped with a 30,000 MW cut-off 5 polysulfone membrane. The pH of the resultant concentrate was adjusted to 7.6  $\pm$  0.1 with dilute sodium hydroxide, and centrifuged at 15,000  $\times$  g for 35 minutes to remove residual cells. The concentrate was then applied to a PBS-equilibrated Prosep A <sup>®</sup> column 10 (Bioprocessing, Ltd., Consett Co., England) 1 mL of Prosep A for each 50 mL of concentrate, at a flow rate of approximately 1 mL/minute. The column was washed with ten column volumes of PBS.

15 The bound chimeric antibody was eluted from the column with 100 mM sodium citrate buffer, pH 4.0. Fractions of a suitable size were collected. The antibody containing fractions were identified by OD<sub>280</sub>, pooled, and dialyzed against PBS at 4 °C. The antibody was then aseptically 20 filtered and stored at 4 °C.

V-9. Preparation Of Immunologically Active F(ab')<sub>2</sub>  
Fragments Of The Chimeric Z2D3 Antibody

25 Chimeric Z2D3 antibody, at a concentration of approximately 4 mg/mL, was dialyzed extensively against 25 mM sodium citrate buffer, pH 3.50. Porcine pepsin (Sigma) was added to a final ratio of 1  $\mu$ g of pepsin for each 175  $\mu$ g of antibody. This solution was incubated at 30 37 °C for 2 hours.

The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 7.6 by the addition of 1 M Tris base. This solution was then applied to a Prosep A column (BioProcessing Ltd., Durham, England) to remove undigested whole antibody molecules. 35 The column was washed with PBS. The flow through fractions containing the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments were pooled

-105-

and concentrated to a small volume in a stir cell concentrator (Amicon Div., W.R. Grace, Beverly, MA). The F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments were separated from small peptides and other low MW reactants by size exclusion HPLC on a SEC-5 250 column (Bio-Rad) equilibrated in 100 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.0. The F(ab')<sub>2</sub> containing fractions were pooled and stored at 4 °C.

10 V-10. Immunohistological Staining With The Chimeric Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibody

Purified Z2D3 chimeric antibody in PBS was conjugated to biotin (sulfosuccinimidyl-6-(biotinamido) hexaneate, Pierce) in an ice-bath. Twenty micrograms of biotin (in dry DMSO (Dimethyl sulfoxide), at a concentration of 10 mg/mL) was added for each milligram of antibody. The reaction mixture was incubated at 0 °C for 2 hours with occasional mixing. Unreacted biotin was removed by extensive dialysis in PBS and the biotin-antibody conjugate was then filtered aseptically and stored at 4 °C.

The biotinylated Z2D3 chimeric antibody was used to stain 25 unfixed, frozen human atherosclerotic tissue sections (5-6 µm thick) by immunohistology using a procedure similar to that of Section III. The tissue sections were incubated with the biotinylated antibody for 2 hours at ambient temperature in a humidified container. The 30 sections were washed with PBS/BSA and endogenous peroxidases were blocked with 0.3 % hydrogen peroxide in methanol. The sections were then incubated with avidin-biotinylated horseradish peroxidase complex (Vectostain ABC reagent, Vector PK-6100) for 20 minutes; washed with 35 PBS/BSA, incubated with a buffered solution of 3,3'-Diaminobenzidine, washed with water, and counter-stained with hematoxylin.

-106-

The Z2D3 chimeric antibody specifically stains atherosclerotic lesion and not any of the surrounding normal artery (see Figures 26, 27, 28) in exactly the same manner as the mouse Z2D3 monoclonal antibody. The 5 chimeric antibody is highly specific for the lesion areas of atherosclerotic tissue sections and does not stain tissues from any other organs tested (see Table 5).

VI. Development Of New Monoclonal Antibodies Using  
Surrogate Antigens As The Immunogen

As outlined in section IV-2(b), an immunologically reactive model or surrogate of the Z2D3 antigen can be created by coating cholesterol or a related steroid and 15 a specific type of quaternary ammonium compound onto polystyrene. Surrogate antigens have been used to generate new monoclonal antibodies with specificities very similar to the original Z2D3 monoclonal antibody.

VI-1. Preparation Of Polystyrene Beads Coated With  
The Surrogate Antigen

Polystyrene beads, average diameter 11.9  $\mu\text{m}$  (Sigma cat.# 25 LB-120) were washed and resuspended in absolute ethanol. The resulting suspension was separated into aliquots each containing approximately 4  $\mu\text{g}$  of beads. Individual aliquots of beads were then coated with the surrogate antigens, each a combination of a steroid and a 30 quaternary ammonium salt, listed below.

Surrogate Antigen Combination #1:  
7-Dehydrocholesterol And Benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium Chloride.

35 Five hundred micrograms of 7-Dehydrocholesterol (Sigma) (250  $\mu\text{L}$  of a 2 mg/mL solution in ethanol) and 31  $\mu\text{g}$  of

-107-

5 Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride (Sigma) (31  $\mu$ L of a 1 mg/mL solution in ethanol) were added to each aliquot receiving this combination. Each aliquot was thoroughly mixed and the solvent was then allowed to evaporate at ambient temperature. The coated beads were stored at 4 °C until use.

Surrogate Antigen Combination #2:

7-Dehydrocholesterol And Palmitoylcholine.

10 15 Five hundred micrograms of 7-Dehydrocholesterol (Sigma) (250  $\mu$ L of a 2 mg/mL solution in ethanol) and 15.5  $\mu$ g palmitoylcholine (Sigma) (15.5  $\mu$ L of a 1 mg/mL solution in ethanol) were added to each aliquot receiving this combination. The beads were processed and stored as for combination #1.

Surrogate Antigen Combination #3:

20 Cholesterol And Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium Chloride.

25 Five hundred micrograms of cholesterol (Sigma) (250  $\mu$ L of a 2 mg/mL solution in ethanol) and 31  $\mu$ g of Benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride (Sigma) (31  $\mu$ L of a 1 mg/mL solution in ethanol) were added to each aliquot receiving this combination. The beads were processed and stored as for combination #1.

30 Surrogate Antigen Combination #4:

Cholesterol And Palmitoylcholine.

35 Five hundred micrograms of cholesterol (Sigma) (250  $\mu$ L of a 2 mg/mL solution in ethanol) and 15.5  $\mu$ g palmitoylcholine (Sigma) (15.5  $\mu$ L of a 1 mg/mL solution in ethanol) were added to each aliquot receiving this combination. The beads were processed and stored as for

WO 94/25053

-108-

combination #1.

Surrogate Antigen Combination #5:

5-Cholesten-3-one And Benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium

5 Chloride.

Five hundred micrograms of 5-cholesten-3-one (Sigma) (250  $\mu$ L of a 2 mg/mL solution in ethanol) and 31  $\mu$ g of Benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium chloride (Sigma) (31  $\mu$ L of a 1 mg/mL solution in ethanol) were added to each 10 aliquot receiving this combination. The beads were processed and stored as for combination #1.

Surrogate Antigen Combination #6:

5-Cholesten-3-one And Palmitoylcholine.

Five hundred micrograms of 5-cholesten-3-one (Sigma) (250  $\mu$ L of a 2 mg/mL solution in ethanol) and 15.5  $\mu$ g palmitoylcholine (Sigma) (15.5  $\mu$ L of a 1 mg/mL solution in ethanol) were added to each aliquot receiving this 20 combination. The beads were processed and stored as for combination #1.

25

VI-2. Immunization of Mice With Surrogate Antigen Coated On Polystyrene Beads

30 For each mouse to be immunized with a surrogate antigen, two aliquots, or about 8  $\mu$ g of beads, were suspended in saline and emulsified in Freund's Complete Adjuvant (Difco). The emulsified beads were injected subcutaneously at multiple sites. Two weeks after the 35 initial injections, each mouse was boosted. Two aliquots of beads were suspended in saline and emulsified in Freund's Incomplete Adjuvant (Difco). The emulsified

WO 94/25053

-109-

beads were injected subcutaneously. Two weeks after the first boost, each mouse was boosted again, receiving one aliquot of beads emulsified in Freund's Incomplete Adjuvant and injected intraperitoneally.

5      Using this method, six groups of mice, fourteen mice in all, were prepared. Three mice received surrogate antigen combination #1, three mice received surrogate antigen combinations #2, and two mice each received 10      surrogate antigen combinations #3, 4, 5 and 6.

15      Seven days after the final boost, the mice were bled. The resulting sera were tested by ELISA (Section IV-2). All fourteen mice exhibited a strong IgM response to the immunizing antigen. None of the mice exhibited an IgG response. The sera were also tested by immunohistology as outlined in section III using a peroxidase conjugated anti-mouse IgM as the secondary antibody. Specific staining of human atherosclerotic lesions was observed 20      with all fourteen sera at a 1:25 dilution.

25      One mouse, number R-2, was selected for fusion based on a higher titer in the ELISA and on a slightly more intense staining of the lesion areas with its serum. Mouse R-2 was immunized with surrogate antigen combination #1, 7-dehydrocholesterol and benzylidimethylhexadecylammonium chloride.

30      Nine days after the preliminary bleed, mouse R-2 was boosted again with 4  $\mu$ g of surrogate antigen-coated beads suspended in saline, injected interperitoneally. Three days later, the spleen was taken for fusion.

35      VI-3 Fusion Procedure

SP2 myeloma cells (non-secreting fusion line SP2/01-Ag

-110-

14, ATCC\ Accession No. CRL8006) were grown in RPMI medium (Gibco) with 15 % FCS (Hyclone) pen strep and L-glutamine (Gibco) in a 5 % carbon dioxide atmosphere. At least  $5 \times 10^7$  SP2 cells were collected in log phase from 5 petri dishes and centrifuged at  $230 \times g$  for eight minutes. The pellet was resuspended in 40 mL RPMI medium and the suspension placed in a 50 mL polypropylene centrifuge tube.

10 A single cell suspension of the immunized spleen from mouse R-2 was prepared in 5 mL of RPMI medium by maceration with the frosted ends of two sterile glass slides. The cell suspension was transferred to a sterile 15 mL tube and any clumps allowed to settle for one 15 minute. The cell suspension was then carefully removed from the settled clumps and transferred to the SP2 cells in the 50 mL tube. Hybridoma cloning factor (Igen) was then added to a final concentration of 10 %. This mixture was incubated at 37 °C for two hours.

20 The cell suspension was centrifuged at  $275 \times g$  for eight minutes. The supernatant was removed and 2 mL of 40 % PEG (pre-warmed to 37 °C) were added. The pellet was gently resuspended in the 40 % PEG. This suspension was centrifuged at  $275 \times g$  for six minutes. The supernatant was carefully removed and 6 mL of RPMI medium was added. The cells were gently mixed and centrifuged at  $230 \times g$  for six minutes. The supernatant was removed and 10 mL of growth medium, RPMI with 15 % FCS, was added. The 25 cells were gently mixed without disrupting clumps. This suspension was incubated at 37 °C for 30 minutes to allow for completion of the fusion reaction.

30 Fusion medium was prepared as follows: 50 mL Hybridoma Cloning Factor (Igen), 90 mL FCS (Hyclone), 5 mL of pen strep (Gibco), 1.5 mL L-glutamine (Gibco) and 1 vial of azaserine / hypoxanthine (Sigma) were combined. The 35

-111-

total volume was then adjusted to 500 mL with RPMI medium containing L-glutamine (Gibco).

Twenty-eight 96-well plates (Becton Dickinson Labware) 5 were labeled for identification. Freshly prepared fusion medium, 500 mL, was sterile filtered into a sterile 750 mL flask and warmed to 37 °C. The fused cells were transferred to the 750 mL flask containing sterile fusion medium and gently mixed. This suspension was transferred 10 to the labeled 96-well plates, 200 µL per well. The plates were then incubated in an atmosphere of 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C.

Twelve days after the fusion, growing hybrids were 15 identified by examining the plates with a microscope. When the growing hybrids had expended the nutrients in the medium, approximately 13-14 days after fusion, 200 µL of medium were removed from each well and saved for assay. The removed volume was replaced with Fusion 20 Medium without Azaserine. As positive clones were identified by assay, the cells were harvested from the appropriate wells and expanded using standard cell culture techniques.

25

#### VI-4 Results

From the initial fusion of a surrogate antigen immunized 30 mouse spleen described in the previous section, seven new monoclonal antibodies with specificities identical to the original Z2D3 monoclonal IgM have been identified. All seven of these clones produce IgM monoclonal antibodies.

35 Immunohistology with frozen atherosclerotic tissue sections, as in Section III, has demonstrated that each of the seven antibodies developed by surrogate antigen immunization binds specifically to the atherosclerotic

-112-

lesion area. No detectable binding to surrounding normal tissues was observed.

The binding properties of the seven new monoclonal antibodies have also been studied by ELISA (Section III).  
5 Twelve different combinations of steroid (Table 2) and quaternary ammonium compounds (Table 3) were coated on ELISA plates and the ELISA performed as in Section IV-2-(d). No significant differences between the original 10 Z2D3 monoclonal antibody developed with human atherosclerotic plaque extract and any of the seven monoclonal antibodies developed with the surrogate antigen were observed. For example, the original Z2D3 IgM binds to a combination of 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and 15 benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride. Likewise, each of the seven new monoclonal antibodies binds readily to this combination. The original Z2D3 does not bind to a combination of 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol acetate and benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium chloride. None of the 20 seven new monoclonal antibodies binds to this combination.

Finally, the binding specificity of the surrogate antigen monoclonal antibodies was studied by immunohistology using a competitive immunoassay format. Individual 25 solutions of the surrogate antigen monoclonal antibodies were incubated on frozen human atherosclerotic tissue sections for 1 hour in a humidified atmosphere. The sections were then washed and a solution of biotinylated 30 Z2D3 IgM monoclonal antibody was added. The remainder of the procedure was as described in section V-10.

Under these conditions, no staining of the human atherosclerotic lesions was observed. That is, the 35 surrogate antigen antibodies competed effectively with the original murine Z2D3 monoclonal antibody for binding sites on the human atherosclerotic lesions.

WO 94/25053

-113-

5 The generation of immunologically active, highly specific, monoclonal antibodies by means of immunization with a surrogate antigen as defined in section IV-2 conclusively demonstrates that the immunogenic epitope presented by the surrogate antigen is structurally very similar, if not identical, to the naturally occurring epitope formed during the development of an atherosclerotic lesion.

10 VII. Imaging Of Atherosclerotic Plaque

15 The unique specificity of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody for an epitope or epitopes localized in atherosclerotic lesions provides an opportunity to deliver defined agents directly to the site of the lesion in vivo. The Z2D3 antibody binds to atherosclerotic lesions during all stages of plaque development. As a consequence, the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody is superior to other antibodies which have been used in published imaging studies (see 20 references in Background Of The Invention, above).

25 The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody or an immunologically active fragment thereof may be coupled to an imaging marker of choice by means of one of a variety of conjugation methods available to the protein chemist. The choice of marker would depend on the type of imaging technology to be employed but would be readily apparent to one skilled in the art of medical imaging.

30 Preliminary investigation of one imaging technique using radioisotope labeled Z2D3 antibody fragments is presently in progress. The radioisotope indium-111 was attached to the Z2D3 via the metal chelator diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid. The results to date 35 are reported below.

-114-

VII-1. Conjugation Of Chimeric Antibody To DTPA

The Z2D3 chimeric antibody or its  $F(ab')_2$  or Fab fragment, was dialyzed extensively against 100 mM HEPES [4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid] (U.S. Biochemical Corp.), 150 mM sodium chloride, pH 7.5. Diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA) anhydride (Sigma) was suspended in dry chloroform at a concentration of 2 mg/mL. The desired quantity of suspended DTPA-anhydride, usually a 25-fold molar excess over the amount of antibody being conjugated, was transferred to a glass tube. The chloroform was evaporated under a stream of dry argon gas. The dialyzed antibody was added to the DTPA-anhydride residue in the tube and thoroughly mixed. The mixture was incubated at 0 °C for 45 minutes with occasional stirring. Unbound DTPA was removed by extensive dialysis, and the conjugated antibody was stored at 4 °C.

20

VI-2. In-Vivo Nuclear Imaging Of Atherosclerotic Rabbit

DTPA-Z2D3  $F(ab')_2$ , prepared as in section VII-1 (0.25 mg in 0.15 mL), was mixed with 1 mCi indium-111 chloride in 0.15 mL of 1 M citrate buffer, pH 5.5. The reaction mixture was incubated at ambient temperature for 30 minutes, and the indium-labeled antibody fragment was separated from unbound indium by gel filtration on a Sephadex G-25 (Sigma) column in 0.15 M sodium chloride.

Z2D3 chimeric  $F(ab')_2$  fragment labeled with Indium-III (~0.5 mCi/0.5 mg) was used to image experimental atheroma in rabbits (n=4) with de-endothelialized descending aorta, fed on 6 % peanut oil, 2 % cholesterol chow for 8-12 weeks. Uptake was compared to control human IgG1  $F(ab')_2$ , prepared from human myeloma IgG (Calbiochem, San

WO 94/25053

-115-

Diego, CA), using the procedures developed for the chimeric Z2D3 antibody (section V-9).

5 Atherosclerotic lesions were visualized in 3 out of 4 rabbits with the chimeric Z2D3  $F(ab')_2$ -DTPA. (One rabbit had minimal lesions.) Lesions were not visualized in rabbits injected with the control human IgG1  $F(ab')_2$ . Mean % injected dose per gram in the lesions was as follows:

-116-

% Injected Dose/Gram ( $\pm$  SD)

	<u>Sample</u>	<u>Normal Artery</u>	<u>Lesion</u>
5	Chimeric Z2D3 F(ab') <sub>2</sub>	0.019 $\pm$ 0.006	0.112 $\pm$ 0.049
10	Human IgG1 F(ab') <sub>2</sub>	0.005	0.036

The uptake of the chimeric F(ab')<sub>2</sub> was significantly higher than the control and specific targeting was also demonstrated by macro-autoradiography.

## VII-3 Other Imaging Techniques

20 The use of the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody or immunologically active fragments thereof conjugated to DTPA is not limited to radio imaging with indium-111. A wide variety of radioisotopes may be incorporated into the DTPA moieties. In addition, other chelating agents 25 may be conjugated to the antibody.

Furthermore, Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies conjugated to chelating agents is not limited to use with radioisotopes. Paramagnetic ions may be incorporated for 30 use with Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI). X-ray opaque ions could be used for X-ray imaging.

In principle, chelator conjugated Z2D3 monoclonal antibodies could be used to image atherosclerotic plaque using any imaging technology, whether presently available 35 or to be developed in the future, which exploits the presence of a metal ion or ions as a means of detection.

-117-

## VIII. Treatment Of Atherosclerotic Plaque

As noted in section VII, the Z2D3 monoclonal antibody provides a means of delivering an agent directly to the site of an atherosclerotic lesion in vivo. Such an agent could be therapeutic in nature. Any agent which would serve to dissolve, digest, break up or inhibit the growth of atherosclerotic plaque or otherwise ameliorate the progression of atherosclerosis could be used. Some methods are presented below.

## VIII-1. Laser Angioplasty Ablation Of Atherosclerotic Plaque

The use and limitations of lasers in angioplasty have been discussed above (Background Of The Invention). The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody can be conjugated to a dye whose absorption maximum corresponds to the maximum emission wavelength of the laser to be used for angioplasty. The Z2D3 antibody and the conjugated dye would bind to the plaque and not to normal tissues. During the ablation procedure, energy from the laser would be absorbed by the dye and thus be concentrated on the diseased areas. As a consequence, the efficiency of ablation would be increased while minimizing damage to surrounding normal tissues.

A wide variety of dyes fluorescent, are available for conjugation to proteins. A number of methods for conjugating dyes to proteins, and in particular antibodies, have been published. The choice of dye and method of conjugation would be readily apparent to one skilled in the arts of laser angioplasty and protein chemistry.

One dye which may be useful in laser angioplasty is

WO 94/25053

-118-

rhodamine. Rhodamine is a fluorescent dye whose various derivatives absorb light at a wavelength of approximately 570 nm. In a preliminary study the Z2D3 antibody has been conjugated to lissamine rhodamine B.

5

VIII-1(a) Conjugation Of Chimeric Antibody To Rhodamine

The chimeric Z2D3 antibody or its  $F(ab')_2$  or Fab fragment at a concentration of 2-4 mg/mL was dialyzed against 10 50 mM sodium borate buffer, pH 8.2. A fresh solution of 50 mM lissamine rhodamine B sulfonyl chloride (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR) was prepared in dry acetone at 15 0.25 mg/mL. An aliquot of this solution representing a 6-fold molar excess of rhodamine over the amount of antibody to be conjugated was transferred to a glass tube. The acetone was evaporated under a stream of dry 20 argon. The dialyzed antibody was added to the rhodamine residue in the tube. The tube was capped, covered with aluminum foil, and incubated at 4 °C for 3 hours with constant shaking.

An aliquot of a 1.5 M hydroxylamine hydrochloride (Sigma) 25 solution (pH 8.0) equal to 1/10 the volume of the antibody solution was added to the reaction mixture. This solution was incubated at 4 °C for 30 minutes with 30 constant shaking. The reaction mixture was then dialyzed extensively against borate buffer in the dark. The rhodamine-antibody conjugate was stored at 4 °C in the dark to avoid photo-bleaching of the dye.

VIII-1(b) Enhancement Of Laser Angioplasty Ablation With Antibody-Rhodamine Conjugate

35

Frozen sections of rabbit atherosclerotic aortae stained with the rhodamine-chimeric  $F(ab')_2$  demonstrated intense

-119-

fluorescent staining confined to the diseased intima of atherosclerotic arteries while control arteries were entirely negative. Isolated aortae segments or rings exposed to rhodamine-F(ab')<sub>2</sub> demonstrated immunofluorescent staining of the luminal portion of the thickened intima during 1-24 hours of exposure. Thus, the Z2D3 antibody specifically delivers the dye to atherosclerotic lesions and not to normal tissues. With further development this approach of selectively labeling atherosclerotic lesions with dye-conjugated antibodies may allow the ablation of diseased areas by laser while minimizing damage to normal tissue.

15       VIII-2      Enzymatic Digestion Of Atherosclerotic Plaque

The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody could be used to deliver enzymes specifically to the site of an atherosclerotic lesion. The enzyme could be any enzyme capable of digesting one or more components of the plaque. The enzyme or a combination of enzymes would be conjugated to the antibody by one of a variety of conjugation techniques known to one skilled in the art of protein chemistry.

25       In another approach, the Z2D3 antibody could be coupled to an inactive form of an enzyme, for example, a proenzyme or an enzyme-inhibitor complex. The advantage of this method would be that larger amounts of enzyme could be administered, thus delivering larger amounts of enzyme to the plaque while not causing any damage to normal tissues by the circulating conjugate. After the conjugate has bound to the plaque and unbound circulating conjugate has cleared, the enzyme could be activated so as to begin digestion of the plaque. Activation would involve specific cleavage of the proenzyme or removal of an enzyme inhibitor.

-120-

VIII-3 Drug Delivery By The Z2D3 Monoclonal Antibody

The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody could be conjugated to a variety of drugs useful in treating atherosclerosis. Of 5 particular interest would be drugs which inhibit cell growth or which inhibit cell growth factors. The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody would specifically deliver a high concentration of the drug of choice directly to the atherosclerotic lesion.

10

VIII-4 Drugs Which Inhibit Or Prevent The Formation Of The Z2D3 Antigen Epitope

15 The Z2D3 monoclonal antibody binds to all stages of atherosclerotic plaque development as visualized by immunohistology (Section III). It is therefore likely that the Z2D3 antigen is an integral component of the atherosclerotic lesion.

20

Any compound or drug which inhibits or prevents the synthesis or formation of the Z2D3 atherosclerotic plaque-specific antigen may serve to inhibit, prevent or cure the disease. The formation of plaque antigen could 25 be blocked in several ways. In one method, antigen formation could be blocked by inhibiting or inactivating the enzyme or enzymes responsible for the synthesis of the Z2D3 antigen.

30

Evidence presented above (section IV) suggests that the Z2D3 antigen is a complex comprised of at least two molecules, one of which is a steroid, and the other, a quaternary ammonium salt. Consequently, a second method 35 of preventing plaque antigen formation would be the administration of a drug which blocks the formation of the antigen complex or which forms non-antigenic complexes with one or both of the antigen components.

-121-

VIII-4-(a). Inhibition Of The Surrogate Antigen ELISA

While studying the surrogate antigen ELISA (Section IV-2), it was discovered that certain chemical compounds, 5 which, when added to the plate coating solution (Section IV-2-(e)), significantly reduce or completely eliminate the ELISA signal. Since these chemical compounds do not function as surrogate antigens, either alone or in combination with a suitable steroid or quaternary 10 ammonium compound, this inhibition of the ELISA is not due to competition for antibody binding. Inhibition of the ELISA is therefore attributed to the chemical's ability to block or inhibit the formation of the 15 surrogate antigen. Thus, such chemicals could be of therapeutic value in the treatment of atherosclerosis.

Materials

Reagents and materials for ELISA assays were as presented 20 in Section IV-2-(d) and (e). Chemicals being tested as inhibitors, the highest grade available, were purchased from one of the following: Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO; Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI; or 25 Steraloids, Inc., Wilton, NH. Compounds were stored as directed by the supplier, generally desiccated over phosphorous pentoxide.

Procedure

30 A surrogate antigen solution containing 0.5 mg/mL of the steroid of choice and 31.25  $\mu$ g/mL of the quaternary ammonium compound of choice was prepared in absolute ethanol. This solution was pipetted into microtiter plate wells, 50  $\mu$ L per well, yielding 25  $\mu$ g of steroid 35 and 1.56  $\mu$ g of quaternary ammonium compound per well. Negative control wells received no antigen solution.

-122-

Chemicals being tested as inhibitors were dissolved in absolute ethanol at 0.5 mg/mL. In some cases, sonication was required for complete dissolution. A two-fold dilution series of the chemical was prepared in absolute 5 ethanol. Aliquots, 50  $\mu$ L per well, of the inhibitor at the appropriate dilutions were added to the microtiter plate wells containing the surrogate antigen solution. Positive control wells received no inhibitor. After all 10 compounds were added to the wells, the ethanol was removed by evaporation in a stream of air. The remainder of the ELISA was performed as described in Section IV-2- (d).

#### Results

15 The chemical compounds which have been tested to-date for their ability to inhibit the Z2D3 surrogate antigen are shown in Table 6. Several compounds are potent inhibitors, requiring 5 nmol or less of the compound per 20 well to reduce ELISA activity by 50 %. Several of these compounds will be tested for their ability to inhibit the formation of atherosclerotic lesions in-vivo.

25 Of the weak inhibitors, requiring more than 5 nmol of compound for 50 % inhibition, phosphatidylcholine is of interest. Intravenous injection of phosphatidylcholine have been reported to cause the regression of atherosclerotic lesions in animal models [Byers, S.O. and Friedman, M., Journal Lipid Research, vol. 1 (4), pages 30 343-348, 1960; Stafford, W.W. and Day, C.E., Artery, vol. 1(2), pages 106-114, 1975]. The mechanism of this action has not been explained. It is possible that phosphatidylcholine functions as an inhibitor of the Z2D3 antigen.

WO 94/25053

-123-

Table 1. Immunohistological Specificity of Z2D3 IgM-Class Monoclonal Antibody.

5 Table 2. Sterol Or Sterol-Like Components -- ELISA Activity Relative To Cholesterol.

10 Table 3. Quaternary Ammonium Or Non-Sterol Component -- ELISA Activity Relative To BAC.

Table 4. PCR And cDNA Primers.

15 Table 5. Immunohistological Specificity Of Z2D3 Chimeric Antibody.

Table 6. Chemicals Tested As Inhibitors Of The Z2D3 Surrogate Antigen ELISA

-124-

Table 1.  
Immunohistologic Screening

We have demonstrated that Mab Z2D3 is localized to the  
5 core of atherosclerotic plaque. It does not bind other  
arterial wall components or other tissues that would  
interfere with its use as an in-vivo targeting agent.  
The table below shows that the Z2D3 antigen is  
10 extracellular in the atherosclerosis lesions (that is, it  
is exposed) and is available for binding to its antibody.  
The antigen is present in three other sites (spleen,  
ovary, and lymph node) intracellularly (that is, it is  
not exposed), and will not be available for binding in  
vivo.

15

	<u>Tissue</u>	<u>Staining</u>
	Cerebellum	_____
	Cerebral cortex	_____
20	Medulla	_____
	Spinal cord	_____
	Dura	_____
	Peripheral nerve	_____
25	Heart	_____
	Lung	_____
	Trachea	_____
	Bronchus	_____
	Breast	_____
30	Pectoral muscle	_____
	Esophagus	_____
	Diaphragm	_____
	Stomach	_____
35	Liver	_____
	Spleen	3-4* fibromyocytes (intracellular)

-125-

Table 1, Continued

	Pancreas	_____
	Small bowel	_____
5	Colon	_____
	Ovary	1-2 <sup>+</sup> luteal cells (intracellular)
	Uterus	_____
10	Kidney	_____
	Bladder	_____
	Rectum	_____
	Psoas Muscle	_____
15	Lymph Node	_____
	Skin	1-3 <sup>+</sup> sebaceous glands (intracellular)
	coronary artery lesion	3-4 <sup>+</sup> extracellular staining

-126-

Table 2  
 Sterol Or Sterol - Like Component  
 ELISA Activity Relative To Cholesterol

5	<u>Compound</u>	<u>Quaternary Ammonium Component</u>		
	<u>Highly Active Compounds</u>	Benzal- konium <u>chloride</u>	Benzyldi- methyl <u>Hexadecyl</u> Ammonium <u>Chloride</u>	Palmitoyl <u>Choline</u>
10	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol (Cholesterol)	1	1	1
15	5,7-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-Dehydrocholesterol)	2	4	8
20	5,24-Cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (Desmosterol)	1	1	1
25	5 $\alpha$ -Cholestane-3 $\beta$ -ol (Dihydrocholesterol)	1	1	1
	5 $\alpha$ -Cholest-7-en-3 $\beta$ -ol (Lathosterol)	nt	1	1
30	5-Cholesten-3-one	nt	0.1	2

-127-

Table 2, Continued

other Steroid Compounds

5	5 $\beta$ -Cholanic acid	<0.05	nt	nt
	Cholecalciferol (Vitamin D3)	nt	<0.05	<0.05
10	5 $\alpha$ -Cholestane	<0.05	nt	nt
	5 $\beta$ -Cholestane (Coprostanone)	<0.05	nt	nt
15	5 $\alpha$ -Cholestane- 3 $\beta$ -ol sulfate	<0.05	nt	nt
	5 $\beta$ -Cholestane- 3 $\beta$ -ol (Corpostanol)	<0.05	<0.05	0.1
20	5 $\beta$ -Cholestane-3-one	<0.05	nt	nt
	4-Cholesten-3 $\alpha$ -ol	<0.05	nt	nt
25	4-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol (Allocholesterol)	0.5	nt	nt
	4-Cholesten-3-one	nt	<0.05	<0.05
30	5-Cholesten	nt	<0.05	<0.05
	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\alpha$ -diol (7 $\alpha$ -Hydroxycholesterol)	nt	0.1	0.3
35	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ ,7 $\beta$ -diol (7 $\beta$ -Hydroxycholesterol)	nt	<0.05	<0.05

-128-

Table 2, Continued

	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ ,19-diol (19-Hydroxycholesterol)	0.1	nt	nt
5	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ , 20 $\alpha$ -diol (20 $\alpha$ -Hydroxycholesterol)	nt	<0.05	<0.05
10	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ , 25-diol (25-Hydroxycholesterol)	<0.05	nt	nt
	5-Cholesten-3 $\alpha$ -ol (Epicholesterol)	<0.05	nt	nt
15	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol acetate	<0.05	nt	nt
	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol benzoate	<0.05	nt	nt
20	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol n-butyrate	<0.05	nt	nt
25	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol ethyl carbonate	<0.05	nt	nt
	5-Cholesten-3 $\beta$ -ol n-palmitate	<0.05	nt	nt
30	Dihydrotachysterol	<0.05	nt	nt
	3-Hydroxyandrost- 5-en-17-one	<0.05	nt	nt
35	8,24-Lanostadien- 3 $\beta$ -ol (Lanosterol)	0.1	0.1	0.1

-129-

Table 2, Continued

	5,22 Stigmastadien- 3 $\beta$ -ol (Stigmasterol)	<0.05	nt	nt
5				
<u>Tryglycerides:</u>				
	Trilaurin	<0.05	nt	nt
10	Trimyristin	<0.05	nt	nt
<u>Other Compounds:</u>				
	Decahydro-2-naphthol	<0.05	nt	nt
15	1,12-Dodecanediol	<0.05	nt	nt
	n-Dodecanoic acid	<0.05	nt	nt
20				
<u>Non-Mammalian Sterols:</u>				
	Spirosol-5-en-3 $\beta$ -ol (Solasodine)	<0.05	nt	nt
25	(25R) Sprost-5-en-3 $\beta$ - ol (Diosgenin)	0.2	nt	nt
	5,24 (28)-Sitmastadien- 3 $\beta$ -ol (Fucosterol)	1	nt	nt
30				

-130-

Table 3.  
 Quaternary Ammonium Or Non-Sterol Component  
 ELISA Activity Relative To BAC

		<u>Steroid Component</u>	
	<u>Compound</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>7-Dehydro-cholesterol</u>
10	<u>Quaternary Ammonium Detergents:</u>		
15	Benzalkonium chloride	1	1
20	Dodecyltrimethyl ammonium bromide	<0.05	<0.05
25	Tetradecyltrimethyl ammonium bromide	<0.05	0.1
30	Hexadecyltrimethyl ammonium bromide	1	1
35	Benzylidimethyldodecyl ammonium bromide	0.1	0.1
	Benzylidimethyltetradecyl ammonium chloride	1	4
	Benzylidimethylhexadecyl ammonium chloride	12	8
	Benzylidimethyloctadecyl ammonium chloride	16	8

-131-

Table 3, Continued

	Benzyltrimethyl ammonium chloride	<0.05	nt
5	Benzyltriethyl ammonium chloride	<0.05	nt
10	Benzyltributyl ammonium chloride	<0.05	nt
	Didodecyldimethyl ammonium chloride	0.1	0.5
15	Hexadecyldimethylethyl ammonium chloride	4	4
	Hexadecylpyridyl ammonium chloride	2	4
20			

Naturally Occurring  
Quaternary Ammonium  
Compounds:

25	Butyryl choline	<0.05	<0.05
	Lauroyl choline	<0.05	0.2
30	Myristoyl choline	<0.05	2
	Palmitoyl choline	0.2	4
	Stearoyl choline	0.2	4
35	Palmitoyl carnitine	<0.05	<0.05

-132-

Table 3, Continued

	n-Palmitoyl-D- sphingomyelin	<0.05	<0.05
5			
	Phosphatidyl choline, hen's egg	<0.05	<0.05
10	Phosphatidyl choline, hen's egg, reduced	<0.05	<0.05
	Phosphatidyl choline, Dipalmitoyl	<0.05	<0.05
15	Phosphatidyl choline, 1-Palmitoyl, 2-Acetyl	<0.05	<0.05
	1-O-Hexadecyl-2-acetyl- sn-Glycero-3-phospho- (N,N,N-trimethyl) hexanolamine	<0.05	0.1
20			
25	<u>Other Compounds:</u>		
	Polyethylene glycol	<0.05	<0.05
	Polyvinyl alcohol	<0.05	<0.05

-133-

Table 4.  
PCR And cDNA Primers  
Restriction Sites Are Underlined

5	CK2FOR 5'	-	<b>GGAAGCTTGAAGATGGATAACAGTTGGTGCAGC</b>
	CM1FOR 5'	-	<b>GGAAGCTTAAGACATTTGGGAAGGACTGACTCTC</b>
	VH1BACK 5'	-	<b>AGGTSMARCTGCAGSAGTCWGG</b>
10	VH1FOR 5'	-	<b>TGAGGGAGAC<u>GGT</u>GACC<u>GT</u>GGTCCCTGGCCCCAG</b>
	VK1BACK 5'	-	<b>GACATT<u>CAG</u>CTGACCCAGTCTCCA</b>
15	VK4BACK 5'	-	<b>GACATT<u>GAG</u>CTCACCCAGTCTCCA</b>
	VK1FOR 5'	-	<b>GTT<u>AGA</u>T<u>CT</u>CCAGCTTGGTCCC</b>
	VK2FOR 5'	-	<b>GTT<u>AGA</u>T<u>CT</u>GAG<u>CT</u>TGGTCCC</b>
20			_____

Sequence CK2FOR 5' is SEQ ID NO:81.  
Sequence CM1FOR 5' is SEQ ID NO:82.  
Sequence VH1BACK 5' is SEQ ID NO:83.  
Sequence VH1FOR 5' is SEQ ID NO:84.  
Sequence VK1BACK 5' is SEQ ID NO:85.  
Sequence VK4BACK 5' is SEQ ID NO:86.  
Sequence VK1FOR 5' is SEQ ID NO:87.  
Sequence VK2FOR 5' is SEQ ID NO:88.

-134-

**Table 5.**  
**Immunohistologic Screening**

We have demonstrated that the chimeric Z2D3 IgG antibody  
 5 is localized to the core of atherosclerotic plaque. It  
 does not bind other arterial wall components or other  
 tissues that would interfere with its use as an in-vivo  
 targeting agent. The table below shows that the Z2D3  
 antigen is specific to the atherosclerosis lesions only,  
 10 and is not present in any other sites.

	<u>Tissue</u>	<u>Staining</u>
15	Coronary artery lesion	3-4+ extracellular staining
	Cerebellum	—
	Cerebral cortex	—
	Medulla	—
20	Spinal cord	—
	Dura	—
	Peripheral nerve	—
	Heart	—
	Lung	—
25	Trachea	—
	Bronchus	—
	Breast	—
	Pectoral muscle	—
	Esophagus	—
30	Diaphragm	—
	Stomach	—
	Liver	—
	Spleen	—
	Pancreas	—
35	Small bowel	—
	Colon	—

WO 94/25053

-135-

Table 5, Continued

	Ovary	—
	Uterus	—
5	Kidney	—
	Bladder	—
	Rectum	—
	Psoas muscle	—
	Lymph node	—
10	Skin	—

-136-

Table 6.  
Chemicals Tested As Inhibitors Of The Z2D3 Surrogate  
Antigen ELISA

5 Strong Inhibitors: Less than 5 nmol of the compound  
yields 50 % inhibition of the ELISA activity:

- 5 $\beta$ -Cholanic Acid
- Arachidonic Acid
- Cardiolipin
- 10 5 $\alpha$ -Cholestane- $\beta$ -ol Sulfate
- Lysophosphatidylcholine
- Palmitic Acid
- Phosphatidyl-N,N-Dimethylethanolamine
- Phosphatidylethanolamine
- 15 Phosphatidylglycerol
- Stearic Acid

Weak Inhibitors: Greater than 5 nmol of the compound  
required to yield 50 % inhibition of the ELISA activity:

- 20 Clofibreric Acid
- Eicosapentaenoic Acid
- Phosphatidylinositol
- Sodium Dodecylsulfate
- Sphingomyelin
- 25 Sulfatides
- Tween-20

Non-Inhibitors: 50 nmol of the compound yields no  
inhibition of the ELISA activity:

- 30 5 $\alpha$ -Androstan-3 $\alpha$ -ol-17-one Sulfate
- 5 $\alpha$ -Androstan-3 $\beta$ -ol-17-one Sulfate
- 5 $\alpha$ -Androstan-17 $\beta$ -ol-3-one Sulfate
- 5 $\beta$ -Androstan-3 $\alpha$ -ol-17-one Sulfate
- 5-Androsten-3 $\beta$ -ol-17-one Sulfate

-137-

Table 6, Continued

Bezafibrate  
Danazol  
5 Hexadecanedioic Acid  
Probucol  
Triglycerides  
Triton X-100  
Triton X-405

WO 94/25053

-138-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

5 (i) APPLICANT: Scotgen Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: ATHEROSCLEROTIC PLAQUE SPECIFIC ANTIGENS,  
ANTIBODIES THERETO, AND USES THEREOF

10 (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 88

## (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) ADDRESSEE: John P. White - Cooper & Dunham  
(B) STREET: 30 Rockefeller Plaza  
(C) CITY: New York  
(D) STATE: New York  
(E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.  
(F) ZIP: 10112

## 20 (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.24

## 25 (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: NOT YET KNOWN  
(B) FILING DATE: Herewith  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:

## 30 (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/053,451  
(B) FILING DATE: 26-APR-1993

## 35 (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

(A) NAME: White Esq., John P.  
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 28,678  
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 2976/26869-K-PCT

## 40 (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

(A) TELEPHONE: (212) 977-9550  
(B) TELEFAX: (212) 664 0525  
(C) TELEX: 422523 COOP UI

45

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

50 (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

60

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

65 AGGTSMARCT GCAGSAGTCW GG

22

-139-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 220 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(x-i) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:

20 CTGCAGGAGT CWGGAGGAGG CTTGGTGCAA CCTGGGGGGT CACGGGGACT CTCTTGTGAA 60  
 GGCTCAGGGT TTACTTTAG TGGCTTCTGG ATGAGCTGGG TTGACAGAC ACCTGGGAAG 120  
 ACCCTGGAGT GGATTGGAGA CATTAAATTCT GATGGCAGTC CTTAAACTA CGCACCCATCC 180  
 25 ATAAAGGATC GATTCACTAT CTTCAGAGAC AATGACAAGA 220

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 218 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(x) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

45 CTGCAGGAGT CWGGAGGAGG CTTGGTGC<sub>AA</sub> CCTGGGGGGT CACGGGGACT CTCTTGTGAA 60  
 GGCTCAGGGT TTACTTTAG TCCCTTCTGG ATGAGCTGG TTCGACAGAC ACCTGGGAAG 120  
 ACCCTGGAGT GGATTGGAGA CATTAAATTCT GATGCCAGTG CAATAAACTA CGCACCCATCC 180  
 50 ATAAAGGATC GATTCACATAT CTTCAAGAGAC AATGACAA 216

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

55 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 220 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

60 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

65 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-140-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

5	CTGCAGGAGT CTGGAGGAGG CTTGGTCAA CCTGGGGGGT CGGGGGACT CTCTTGAA	60
	GGCTCAGGGC TTACTTTAG TGGCTTCTGG ATGAGCTGGG TTCGACAGAC ACCTGGGAAG	120
	ACCCCTGGAGT GGATTGGAGA CATTAAATTCT GATGGCAGTG CAATAAACTA CGCACCATCC	180
10	ATAAAGGATC GATTCACTAT CTTAGAGAC AATGACAAGA	220

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

15	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 218 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	
20	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
	(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N	
25	(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N	

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

30	CTGCAGGAGT CAGGAGGAGG CTTGGTCAA CCTGGGGGGT CACGGGGACT CTCTTGAA	60
	GGCTCAGGGT TTACTTTAG TGGCTTCTGG ATGAGCTGGG TTCGACAGAC ACCTGGGAAG	120
35	ACCCCTGGAGT GGATTGGAGA CATTAAATTCT GATGGCAGTG CAATAAACTA CGCACCATCC	180
	ATAAAGGATC GATTCACTAT CTTAGAGAC AATGACAAGA	218

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

40	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 237 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	
45	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
	(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N	
50	(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N	

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

55	CTGCAGGAGT CAGGAGGAGG CTTGGTCAA CCTGGGGGGT CACGGGGACT CTCTTGAA	60
	GGCTCAGGGT TTACTTTAG TGGCTTCTGG ATGAGCTGGG TTCGACAGAC ACCTGGGAAG	120
60	ACCCCTGGAGT GGATTGGAGA CACTAATTCT GATGGCAGTG CAATAAACTA CGCACCATCC	180
	ATAAAGGATC GATTCACTAT CTTAGAGAC AATGACAAGA GCACCCGTAA CCTGCAG	237

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

65	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
----	-------------------------------	--

-141-

- (A) LENGTH: 220 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

10 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

15	AGGCTTGGTG CAACCTGGGG GGTACCGGGG ACTCTCTTGT GAAGGCTCAG GGTTTACTTT	60
	TAGTGGCTTC TGGATGAGCT GGGTCGACA GACACCTGGG AAGACCCCTGG AGTGGATTGG	120
20	AGACATTAAT TCTGATGGCA GTGCAATAAA CTACGCACCA TCCATAAAGG ATCGATTCAC	180
	TATCTTCAGA GACAATGACA AGAGCACCCCT GTACCTGCAG	220

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 220 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

30 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

	AGGCTTGGTG CAACCTGGGG GGTACCGGGG ACTCTCTTGT GAAGGCTCAG GGTTTACTTT	60
45	TAGTGGCTTC TGGATGAGCT GGGTCGACA GACACCTGGG AAGACCCCTGG AGTGGATTGG	120
	AGACATTAAT TCTGATGGCA GTGCAATAAA CTACGCACCA TCCATAAAGG ATCGATTCAC	180
	TATCTTCAGA GACAATGACA AGAGCACCCCT GTACCTGCAG	220

50 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 220 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

60 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

65 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

-142-

AGGCTTGGTG AACCTGGGG GGTACGGGG ACTCTCTTGT GAAGGCTCAG GGTAACTTT 60  
 TAGTGGCTTC TGGATGAGCT GGGTCGACA GACACCTGGG AAGACCCCTGG AGTGGATTGG 120  
 5 AGACATTAAT TCTGATGGCA GTGCAATAAA CTACGCACCA TCCATAAAGG ATCGATTAC 180  
 TATCTTCAGA GACAATGACA AGAGCACCCCT GTACCTGCAG 220  
  
 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:  
 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
     (A) LENGTH: 219 base pairs  
     (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
     (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 15     (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
  
 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
  
 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
 20 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N  
  
 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:  
 GGCTTGGTGC AACCTGGGGG GTCACGGGG A CTCTCTTGTG AAGGCTCAGG GTTAACTTT 60  
 AGTGGCTTC GGATGAGCTG GTTGCACAG ACACCTGGGA AGACCCCTGGGA GTGGATTGG 120  
 30 GACATTAATT CTGATGGCAG TCCAATAAAC TACGCACCAT CCATAAAGGA TCGATTCACT 180  
 ATCTTCAGAG ACAATGACAA GAGCACCCCTG TACCTGCAG 219  
  
 35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:  
  
 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
     (A) LENGTH: 218 base pairs  
     (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 40     (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
     (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
  
 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
  
 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
  
 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N  
  
 50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:  
 GCTTGGTGCA ACCTGGGGGG TCACGGGGAC TCTCTTGTGA AGGCTCAGGG TTTACTTTA 60  
 55 GTGGCTTCTG GATGAGCTGG GTTGCACAGA CACCTGGAA GACCCCTGGAG TGGATTGGAG 120  
 ACATTAATTC TGATGGCAGT GCAATAAAC TACGCACCATC CATAAAGGAT CGATTCACTA 180  
 TCTTCAGAGA CAATGACAAAG AGCACCCCTGT ACCTGCAG 218  
  
 60 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:  
  
 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
     (A) LENGTH: 147 base pairs  
 65     (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
     (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

WO 94/25053

-143-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

5 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

CTGCAGATGA GCAATGTGCG ATCTGAGGAC ACAGCCACGT ATTTCTGTAT GAGATATGAT 60  
 15 GGTACTACT GGTACTTCGA TGTCTGGGGC GCAGGGACCA CGGTCACCGT CTCCCTCAGAG 123  
 AGTCAGTCCT TCCCCAAGTCT TAAGCTT 147

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 114 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 25 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

30 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CTGCAGATGA GCAATGTGCG ATCTGAGGAC ACAGCCACGT ATTTCTGTAT GAGATATGAT 60  
 CGTACTACT GGTACTTCGA TGTCTGGGGC GCAGGGACCA CGGTCACCGT CTCC 114

40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

50 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

55

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GAGAGTCAGT CCTTCCAAA TGCTTTAACG TTCC

34

60 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

65 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 390 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-144-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

5 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

AGGTSMARCT GCAGGAGTCW GGAGGGAGGCT TGGTGCAACC TGGGGGGTCA CGGGGACTCT	60
15 CTTGTGAAGG CTCAGGGTTT ACTTTTAGTG GCTTCTGGAT GAGCTGGGTT CGACAGACAC	120
CTGGGAAGAC CCTGGAGTGG ATTGGAGACA TTAATTCTGA TGGCAGTGCA ATAAACTACG	180
20 CACCATCCAT AAAGGATCGA TTCACTATCT TCAGAGACAA TGACAAGAGC ACCCTGTACC	240
TGCAGATGAG CAATGTGCGA TCTGAGGACA CAGCCACGTA TTTCTGTATG AGATATGATG	300
25 GTTACTACTG GTACTTCGAT GTCTGGGGCG CAGGGACCAC GGTCACCGTC TCCTCAGAGA	360
GTCAGTCCTT CCCAAATGTC TTAAGCTTCC	390

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 390 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

AGGTSMARCT GCAGGAGTCW GGAGGGAGGCT TGGTGCAACC TGGGGGGTCA CGGGGACTCT	60
45 CTTGTGAAGG CTCAGGGTTT ACTTTTAGTG GCTTCTGGAT GAGCTGGGTT CGACAGACAC	120
CTGGGAAGAC CCTGGAGTGG ATTGGAGACA TTAATTCTGA TGGCAGTGCA ATAAACTACG	180
50 CACCATCCAT AAAGGATCGA TTCACTATCT TCAGAGACAA TGACAAGAGC ACCCTGTACC	240
TGCAGATGAG CAATGTGCGA TCTGAGGACA CAGCCACGTA TTTCTGTATG AGATATGATG	300
55 GTTACTACTG GTACTTCGAT GTCTGGGGCG CAGGGACCAC GGTCACCGTC TCCTCAGAGA	360
GTCAGTCCTT CCCAAATGTC TTAAGCTTCC	390

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

60 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 390 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

65 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

-145-

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

10	TCCASKTYGA CGTCCTCAGW CCTCCTCCGA ACCACGTTGG ACCCCCCAGT GCCCCTGAGA	60
15	GAACACTTCC GAGTCCAAA TGAAAATCAC CGAAGACCTA CTCGACCCAA GCTGTCTGTG	120
20	GACCCCTTCTG GGACCTCACC TAACCTCTGT ATTAAGACT ACCGTACGT TATTTGATGC	180
25	GTGGTAGGTA TTTCTAGCT AAGTGATAGA AGTCTCTGTT ACTGTTCTCG TGGGACATGG	240
30	ACGTCTACTC GTTACACGCT AGACTCCTGT GTCGGTGCAT AAAGACATAC TCTATACTAC	300
35	CAATGATGAC CATGAAGCTA CAGACCCCGC GTCCCTGGTG CCAGTGGCAG AGGAGTCTCT	360
40	CAGTCAGGAA GGGTTTACAG AATTCGAAGG	390

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

25	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
	(A) LENGTH: 126 amino acids
	(B) TYPE: amino acid
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
----	-----------------------------------

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

40	Val Lys Leu Gln Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly Gly Ser	15
	1 5 10 15	
45	Arg Gly Leu Ser Cys Glu Gly Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Gly Phe Trp	30
	20 25 30 35	
50	Met Ser Trp Val Arg Gln Thr Pro Gly Lys Thr Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly	45
	35 40 45	
55	Asp Ile Asn Ser Asp Gly Ser Ala Ile Asn Tyr Ala Pro Ser Ile Lys	60
	50 55 60	
60	Asp Arg Phe Thr Ile Phe Arg Asp Asn Asp Lys Ser Thr Leu Tyr Leu	80
	65 70 75 80	
65	Gln Met Ser Asn Val Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Thr Tyr Phe Cys Met	95
	85 90 95	
70	Arg Tyr Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Trp Tyr Phe Asp Val Trp Gly Ala Gly Thr	110
	100 105 110	
75	Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Glu Ser Gln Ser Phe Pro Asn Val	125
	115 120 125	

65 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

WO 94/25053

-146-

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 126 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

15 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

10 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

Val Gln Leu Gln Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly Gly Ser  
 1 5 10 15

20 Arg Gly Leu Ser Cys Glu Gly Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Gly Phe Trp  
 20 25 30

Met Ser Trp Val Arg Gln Thr Pro Gly Lys Thr Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly  
 35 40 45

25 Asp Ile Asn Ser Asp Gly Ser Ala Ile Asn Tyr Ala Pro Ser Ile Lys  
 50 55 60

30 Asp Arg Phe Thr Ile Phe Arg Asp Asn Asp Lys Ser Thr Leu Tyr Leu  
 65 70 75 80

35 Gln Met Ser Asn Val Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Thr Tyr Phe Cys Met  
 85 90 95

Arg Tyr Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Trp Tyr Phe Asp Val Trp Gly Ala Gly Thr  
 100 105 110

40 Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Glu Ser Gln Ser Phe Pro Asn Val  
 115 120 125

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 15 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

55 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

55 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

60 GGCTTCTGGA TGAGC

65 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 15 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

15

-147-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
5 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:  
CCGAAGACCT ACTCG  
15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
25 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:  
Gly Phe Trp Met Ser  
1 5  
35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 51 base pairs  
40 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
45 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:  
GACATTAATT CTGATGGCAG TGCAATAAAC TACGCACCAT CCATAAAGGA T  
55 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
60 (A) LENGTH: 51 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
65 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

WO 94/25053

-148-

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

5 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

CTGTAATTAA GACTACCGTC ACGTTATTTG ATGCGTGGTA CGTATTCCT A

51

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

20 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Asp Ile Asn Ser Asp Gly Ser Ala Ile Asn Tyr Ala Pro Ser Ile Lys  
1 5 10 15

30 Asp

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

35 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

40 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

45 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

TATGATGGTT ACTACTGGTA CTTCGATGTC

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

55 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

60 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

65 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-149-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

30

ATACTACCAA TGATGACCAT GAAGCTACAG

5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

10

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

15

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

15

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

20

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

25

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

Tyr	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Tyr	Trp	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Val
1				5					10

25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

30

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 121 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

35

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

40

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

40

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

45

Xaa	Val	Xaa	Leu	Gln	Glu	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Leu	Val	Gln	Pro	Gly	Gly
1				5							10		15		

45

Ser	Arg	Gly	Leu	Ser	Cys	Glu	Gly	Ser	Gly	Phe	Thr	Phe	Ser	Gly	Phe
20					25						30				

50

Trp	Met	Ser	Trp	Val	Arg	Gln	Thr	Pro	Gly	Lys	Thr	Leu	Glu	Trp	Ile
35					40					45					

55

Gly	Asp	Ile	Asn	Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser	Ala	Ile	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ile
50				55					60						

55

Lys	Asp	Arg	Phe	Thr	Ile	Phe	Arg	Asp	Asn	Asp	Lys	Ser	Thr	Leu	Tyr
65				70					75		80				

60

Leu	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Met	Ser	Asn	Val	Arg	Ser	Glu	Asp	Thr	Ala	Thr	Tyr
85					90						95				

65

Phe	Cys	Met	Arg	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Tyr	Trp	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Val	Trp	Gly
100					105					110					

65

Ala	Gly	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser							
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

WO 94/25053

-150-

115 120

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

15 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

20 Glu Val Lys Leu Leu Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Asp Phe Ser Arg Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 25 Trp Met Ser Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile  
 35 40 45  
 30 Gly Glu Ile Asn Pro Lys Ala Asp Ser Ser Thr Ile Asn Tyr Thr Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Leu Lys Asp Lys Phe Ile Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ala Lys Asn Thr  
 65 70 75 80  
 35 Leu Tyr Leu Gln Met Ser Lys Val Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Leu Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 40 Tyr Cys Ala Arg Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Gly Tyr Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
 115 120

## 45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

50 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

55 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## 60 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

Gly Phe Trp Met Ser  
 1 5

## 65 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

WO 94/25053

-151-

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

Arg Tyr Trp Met Ser  
1 5

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

Asp Ile Asn Ser Asp Gly Ser Ala Ile Asn Tyr Ala Pro Ser Ile  
1 5 10 15  
40 Lys Asp

45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

50 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

60 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

Glu Ile Asn Pro Lys Ala Asp Ser Ser Thr Ile Asn Tyr Thr Pro Ser  
1 5 10 15

65 Leu Lys Asp

-152-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

15

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

Tyr Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Trp Tyr Phe Asp Val  
1 5 10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

35

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Gly Tyr Phe Ala Tyr  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

55 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## 60 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

GACATTCAAGC TGACCCAGTC TCCA

24

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

65 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

-153-

(A) LENGTH: 291 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

10 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

15 CTGACCCAGT CTCCATCCTC CATGTATGCA TCGCTGGGAG AGAGAGTCAC TATCACTTGC 60  
AAGGCGAGTC AGGACATTAAGCTATTTA AGCTGGTACC AGCAGAAACC ATGAAATCT 120  
20 CCTAAGACCC TGATCTATTA TGCAACAAAGC TTGGCAGATG GGGTCCCATC AAGATTCA 180  
GGCAGTGGAT CTGGGCAAGA TTATTCTCTA ACCATCAGCA GCCTGGACTC TGACCGATACA 240  
GCAACTTATT ACTGTCTACA GCATGGTGAG AGCCCGCTCA CGTTCCGTGC T 291

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 140 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

35 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

45 CTGACCCAGT CTCCATCCTC CATGTATGCA TCGCTGGGAG AGAGAGTCAC TATCACTTGC 60  
AAGGCGAGTC AGGACATTAAGCTATTTA AGCTGGTACC AGCAGAAACC ATGAAATCT 120  
CCTAAGACCC TGATCTATTA 140

50 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 92 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

60 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

65 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:

-154-

CTGACCCAGT CTCCATCCTC CATGTATGCA TCGCTGGGAG AGAGAGTCAC TATCACTTGC  
 AAGGCGAGTC AGGACATTAAGCTATTTA AG

60  
92

## 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 152 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

15 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:

CTGACCCAGT CTCCATCCTC CATGTATGCA TCGCTGGGAG AGAGAGTCAC TATCACTTGC  
 25 AAGGCGAGTC AGGACATTAAGCTATTTA AGCTGGTACC AGCAGAAACC ATGGAATCT  
 CCTAAGACCC TGATCTATTA TGCAACAAAGC TT

60  
120  
152

## 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 141 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 35 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

40 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## 45 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:

CTCCATCCTC CATGTATGCA TCGCTGGGAG AGAGAGTCAC TATCACTTGC AAGGCGAGTC  
 50 AGGACATTAAGCTATTTA AGCTGGTACC AGCAGAAACC ATGGAATCT CCTAAGACCC  
 TGATCTATTA TGCAACAAAGC TT

60  
120  
141

## 55 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 84 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 60 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

65 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-155-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:

5           TCCATCCTCC ATGTATGCAT CGCTGGGAGA GAGAGTCACT ATCACTTGCA AGGCGAGTCA   60  
GGACATTAAGA AGCTATTAA GCTG   84

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

10           (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
                  (A) LENGTH: 140 base pairs  
                  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
                  (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
                  (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
15           (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
                  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
20           (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

25           TCCATCCCCC ATGTATGCAT CGCTGGGAGA GAGAGTCACT ATCACTTGCA AGGCGAGTCA   60  
GGACATTAAGA AGCTATTAA GCTGGTACCA GCAGAAACCA TGGAAATCTC CTAAGACCCCT   120  
30           GATCTATTAT GCAACAAAGCT   140

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:

35           (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
                  (A) LENGTH: 140 base pairs  
                  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
                  (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
                  (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
40           (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
                  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
45           (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:

50           TCCATCCTCC ATGTATGCAT CGCTGGGAGA GAGAGTCACT ATCACTTGCA AGGCGAGTCA   60  
GGACATTAAGA AGCTATTAA GCTGGTACCA GCAGAAACCA TGGAAATCTC CTAAGACCCCT   120  
55           GATCTATTAT GCAACAAAGCT   140

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

60           (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
                  (A) LENGTH: 265 base pairs  
                  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
                  (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
                  (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
65           (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
                  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

-156-

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

5 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:

TGCATCGCTG GGAGAGAGAG TCACATCAC TTGCAAGGGCG AGTCAGGACA TTAAAAGCTA	60
TTTAAGCTGG TACCAAGCAGA AACCATGGAA ATCTCCTAAG ACCCTGATCT ATTATGCAAC	120
AAGCTTGGCA GATGGGGTCC CATCAAGATT CAGTGGCAGT GGATCTGGGC AAGATTATTC	180
TCTAACCATC AGCAGCCTGG AGTCTGACGA TACAGCAACT TATTACTGTC TACAGCATGG	240
15 TGAGAGCCCG CTCACGTTCG GTGCT	265

15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
(A) LENGTH: 265 base pairs	
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

30 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:

TGCATCGCTG GGAGAGAGAG TCACATCAC TTGCAAGGGCG AGTCAGGACA TTAAAAGCTA	60
TTTAAGCTGG TACCAAGCAGA AACCATGGAA ATCTCCTAAG ACCCTGATCT ATTATGCAAC	120
AAGCTTGGCA GATGGGGTCC CATCAAGATT CAGTGGCAGT GGATCTGGGC AAGATTATTC	180
40 TCTAACCATC AGCAGCCTGG AGTCTGACGA TACAGCAACT TATTACTGTC TACAGCATGG	240
TGAGAGCCCG CTCACGTTCG GTGCT	265

45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:

50 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
(A) LENGTH: 265 base pairs	
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

55 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

60 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

60 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:

TGCATCGCTG GGAGAGAGAG TCACATCAC TTGCAAGGGCG AGTCAGGACA TTAAAAGCTA	60
TTTAAGCTGG TACCAAGCAGA AACCATGGAA ATCTCCTAAG ACCCTGATCT ATTATGCAAC	120
65	

-157-

AAGCTTGGCA GATGGGGTCC CATCAAGATT CAGTGGCAGT GGATCTGGC AAGATTATTC	18C
TCTAACCATC AGCAGCCTGG AGTCTGACGA TACAGCAACT TATTACTGTC TACAGCATGG	240
5 TGAGAGCCCG CTCACGTTCG TGCT	265

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 264 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
 20 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:

25 GCATCGCTGG GAGAGAGAGT CACTATCACT TGCAAGGCAGA GTCAGGACAT TAAAAGCTAT	60
TTAACGCTGGT ACCAGCAGAA ACCATGGAAA TCTCCTAAGA CCCTGATCTA TTATGCAACA	120
30 AGCTTGGCAG ATGGGGTCCC ATCAAGATTG AGTGGCAGTG GATCTGGCAGA AGATTATTCT	180
CTAACCATCA GCAGCCTGGA GTCTGACGAT ACAGCAACTT ATTACTGTCT ACAGCATGGT	240
GAGAGCCCGC TCACGTTCCG TGCT	264

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 264 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

45 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:

50 GCATCGCTGG GAGAGAGAGT CACTATCACT TGCAAGGCAGA GTCAGGACAT TAAAAGCTAT	60
55 TTAAGCTGGT ACCAGCAGAA ACCATGGAAA TCTCCTAAGA CCCTGATCTA TTATGCAACA	120
ACCTTGGCAG ATGGGGTCCC ATCAAGATTG AGTGGCAGTG GATCTGGCAGA AGATTATTCT	180
60 CTAACCATCA GCAGCCTGGA GTCTGACGAT ACAGCAACTT ATTACTGTCT ACAGCATGGT	240
GAGAGCCCGC TCACGTTCCG TGCT	264

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:

65 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 263 base pairs

-158-

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

10 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:

15	CATCGCTGGG AGAGAGAGTC ACTATCACTT GCAAGGCGAG TCAGGACATT AAAAGCTATT	60
	TAAGCTGGTA CCAGCAGAAA CCATGGAAT CTCCTAAGAC CCTGATCTAT TATGCAACAA	120
20	GCTGGCAGA TGGGGTCCC A TCAAGATTCA GTGGCAGTGG ATCTGGCAA GATTATTCTC	180
	TAACCATCAG CAGCCTGGAG TCTGACGATA CRGCAACTTA TTACTGTCTA CAGCATGGTG	240
	AGAGCCCCGT CACGTTGGT GCT	263

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 260 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

35 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:

	CGCTGGGAGA GAGAGTCACT ATCACTTGCA AGGCGAGTCA GGACATTAAG AGCTATTTAA	60
45	GCTGGTACCA GCAGAAACCA TGGAAATCTC CTAAGACCCCT GATCTATTAT GCAACAAGCT	120
	TGGCAGATGG GGTCCCATCA AGATTCAAGTG GCAGTGGATC TGGGCAAGAT TATTCTCTAA	180
50	CCATCAGCAG CCTGGAGTCT GACGATACAG CAACTTATTA CTGTCTACAG CATGGTGAGA	240
	GCCCCGTCAC GTTCGGTGCT	260

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:53:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 88 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

60 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-159-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:53:

5	AAGGCAGTC AGGACATTAA AAGCTATTTA AGCTGGTACC AGCAGAAACC ATGGAAATCT	60
	CCTAAGACCC TGATCTATTA TGCAACAA	88

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:54:

10	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 203 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	
15	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
	(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N	
20	(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N	

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:54:

25	AGCTTGCAG ATGGGTCCC ATCAAGATTG AGTGGCAGTG GATCTGGCA AGATTATTCT	60
	CTAACCATCA GCAGCCTGGA GTCTGACGAT ACAGCAACTT ATTACTGTCT ACAGCATGGT	120
30	GAGAGCCCGC TCACGTTGG TGCTGGGACC AAGCTGGAGC TGAAACGGGC TGATGCTGCA	180
	CCAACTGTAT CCACCAAG CTT	203

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:55:

35	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 204 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
40	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
	(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N	
45	(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N	

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:55:

50	AGCTTGCAG ATGGGTCCC ATCAAGATTG AGTGGCAGTG GATCTGGCA AGATTATTCT	60
	CTAACCATCA GCAGCCTGGA GTCTGACGAT ACAGCAACTT ATTACTGTCT ACAGCATGGT	120
55	GAGAGCCCGC TCACGTTGG TGCTGGGACC AAGCTGGAGC TGAAACGGGC TGATGCTGCA	180
	CCAACTGTAT CCACCAAG CTT	204

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:56:

60	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 175 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
65	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown	

-160-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

5 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:56:

10	AGCTTGGCAG ATGGGGTCCC ATCAAGATTG ACTGGCAGTG GATCTGGCA AGATTATTCT	60
	CTAACCATCA GCAGCCTGGA GTCTGACGAT ACAGCAACTT ATTACTGTCT ACAGCATGGT	120
15	GAGAGCCCGC TCACGTTGG TGCTGGGACC AAGCTGGAGC TGAAACGGGC TGATG	175

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:57:

20	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
	(A) LENGTH: 167 base pairs
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

30	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:57:	
35	CTTGGCAGAT GGGGTCCCCAT CAAGATTCAAG TGGCAGTGGA TCTGGCAG ATTATTCTCT	60
	AACCATCAGC AGCCTGGAGT CTGACGATAC AGCAACTTAT TACTGTCTAC AGCATGGTGA	120
	GAGCCCGCTC ACGTTGGTG CTGGGACCAA GCTGGAGCTG AACCGGG	167

40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:58:

45	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
	(A) LENGTH: 154 base pairs
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

55	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:58:	
60	AAGATTATTG TCTAACCATC AGCAGCCTGG AGTCTGACGA TACAGCAACT TATTACTGTC	60
	TACAGCATGG TGAGAGCCCG CTCACGTTCG GTGCTGGGAC CAAGCTGGAG CTGAAACGGG	120
	CTGATGCTGC ACCAACTGTA TCCATCTTCA AGCT	154

65 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:59:

-161-

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

15 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

20 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

25 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:59:

30 GCTGCACCAA CTGTATCCAT CTTCAAGCTT CC

32

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:60:

25 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 362 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

35 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

40 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

45 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:60:

50 GACATTCAGC TGACCCAGTC TCCATCCTCC ATGTATGCAT CGCTGGGAGA GAGAGTCACT

60

ATCACTTGCA AGGCGAGTC GGACATTAAA AGCTATTTAA GCTGGTACCA GCAGAAACCA

120

40 TGGAAATCTC CTAAGACCTT GATCTATTAT GCAACAGCT TGGCAGATGG GGTCCCATCA

180

AGATTCACTG GCAGTGGATC TGGGCAAGAT TATTCTCTAA CCATCAGCAG CCTGGAGTCT

240

45 GACGATACAG CAACTTATTA CTGTCTACAG CATGGTGAGA GCCCCGTCAC GTTGGTGCT

300

GGGACCAAGC TGGAGCTGAA ACGGGCTGAT GCTGCACCAA CTGTATCCAT CTTCAAGCTT

360

50 CC

362

55 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:61:

55 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 448 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

60 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

65 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

65 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-162-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:61:

5	CTGCAGSAGT CWGGACTCAAG CATGGACATG AGGGCCCCCTG CTCAGTTTT TGGAATCTTG	60
TTGCTCTGGT TTCCAGGTAT CAGATGTGAC ATCAAGATGA CCCAGTCTCC ATCCTCCATG	120	
TATGCATCGC TGGGAGAGAG AGTCACTATC ACTTGCAAGG CGAGTCAGGA CATTAAAAGC	180	
TATTTAAGCT GGTACCCAGCA GAAACCATGG AAATCTCCTA AGACCCCTGAT CTATTATGCA	240	
10 ACAAGCTTGG CAGATGGGGT CCCATCAAGA TTCAGTGGCA GTGGATCTGG GCAAGATTAT	300	
TCTCTAACCA TCAGCAGCCT GGAGTCTGAC GATAACGCAA CTTATTACTG TCTACAGCAT	360	
15 GGTGAGAGCC CGCTCACGTT CGGTGCTGGG ACCAAGCTGG AGCTGAAACG GGCTGATGCT	420	
GCACCAACTG TATCCATCTT CAAGCTTCC	448	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:62:

20	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
	(A) LENGTH: 449 base pairs
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
25	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
30	(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N
	(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:62:

35	GACGTCSTCA GWCTGAGTC GTACCTGTAC TCCCGGGGAC GAGTCAAAAA ACCCTAGAAC	60
AACGAGACCA AAGGTCCATA GTCTACACTG TAGTTCTACT GGGTCAGAGG TAGGAGGTAC	120	
40 ATACGTAGCG ACCCTCTCTC TCAGTGATAG TGAACGTTCC GCTCAGTCCT GTAAATTTCG	180	
ATAAAATTGCA CCATGGTCGT CTTGGTACC TTTAGAGGAT TCTGGGACTA GATAATACGT	240	
45 TGTTCGAACC GTCTACCCCCA GGGTAGTTCT AAGTCACCGT CACCTAGACC CGTTCTAATA	300	
AGAGATTGGT AGTCGTGGA CCTCAGACTG CTATGTCGTT GAATAATGAC AGATGTCGTA	360	
50 CCACTCTCGG GCGAGTGCAA GCCACGACCC TGGTTCGACC TCGACTTTGC CCGACTACGA	420	
CGTGGTTGAC ATAGGTAGAA GTTCGAAGG	449	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:63:

55	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
	(A) LENGTH: 138 amino acids
	(B) TYPE: amino acid
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
60	(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
	(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N
65	(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-163-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:63:

5 Met Arg Ala Pro Ala Gln Phe Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Leu Trp Phe Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Ile Arg Cys Asp Ile Lys Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Met Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 10 Ala Ser Leu Gly Glu Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Lys Ser Tyr Leu Ser Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Trp Lys Ser Pro  
 50 55 60  
 15 Lys Thr Leu Ile Tyr Tyr Ala Thr Ser Leu Ala Asp Gly Val Pro Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 20 Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Gln Asp Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Leu Glu Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Leu Gln His Gly  
 100 105 110  
 25 Glu Ser Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Ala Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Arg  
 115 120 125  
 Ala Asp Ala Ala Pro Thr Val Ser Ile Phe  
 130 135

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:64:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pair  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

40 (iii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:64:

50      **A**GGCCAGTC AGGACATTAA AAGCTATTTA AGC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:65:

55 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

60 (iii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

33

-164-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:65:

TTCCGCTCAG TCCTGTAATT TTTCGATAAAAT TCG

33

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:66:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

15

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:66:

Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Lys Ser Tyr Leu Ser  
1 5 10

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:67:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

35

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:67:

TATGCAACAA GCTTGGCAGA T

21

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:68:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

50

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

55

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

60

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:68:

ATACGTTGTT CGAACCGTCT A

21

65

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:69:

-165-

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

15 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

10 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:69:

Tyr Ala Thr Ser Leu Ala Asp  
1 5

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:70:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

30 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:70:

CTACAGCATG GTGAGAGGCC GCTCACG

27

40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:71:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

50 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

55 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:71:

GATGTCGTAC CACTCTCGGG CGAGTGC

27

60 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:72:

65 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

-166-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
5 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:72:  
Leu Gln His Gly Glu Ser Pro Leu Thr  
1 5

15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:73:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 107 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:73:  
Asp Ile Gln Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Met Tyr Ala Ser Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15  
35 Glu Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Lys Ser Tyr  
20 25 30  
Leu Ser Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Trp Lys Ser Pro Lys Thr Leu Ile  
40 35 40 45  
Tyr Tyr Ala Thr Ser Leu Ala Asp Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
50 55 60  
45 Ser Gly Ser Gly Gln Asp Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Ser  
65 70 75 80  
Asp Asp Thr Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Leu Gln His Gly Glu Ser Pro Leu  
50 85 90 95  
55 Thr Phe Gly Ala Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys  
100 105

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:74:  
55 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 107 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
60 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
65 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-167-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:74:

5 Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15  
Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Ser Asn Tyr  
20 25 30  
10 Leu Asn Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gly Thr Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile  
35 40 45  
15 Tyr Tyr Ala Ser Arg Leu His Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
50 55 60  
Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Gln  
65 70 75 80  
20 Glu Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Phe Cys Gln Gln Gly Asn Ser Leu Pro Arg  
85 90 95  
Thr Phe Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
100 105

## 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:75:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
30 (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
40 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## 45 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:75:

45 Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Lys Ser Tyr Leu Ser  
1 5 10

## 50 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:76:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
50 (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
60 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

## 65 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:76:

65 Arg Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Ser Asn Tyr Leu Asn  
1 5 10

-168-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:77:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:77:  
Tyr Ala Thr Ser Leu Ala Asp  
20 1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:78:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:78:  
Tyr Ala Ser Arg Leu His Ser  
40 1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:79:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

60 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:79:  
Leu Gln His Gly Glu Ser Pro Leu Thr  
65 1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:80:

65 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

-169-

5 (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

10 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

10 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:80:

15 Gln Gln Gly Asn Ser Leu Pro Arg Thr  
1 5

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:81:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

30 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

30 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:81:

35 GGAAGCTTGA AGATGGATAC AGTTGGTGCA GC

32

40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:82:

40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

45 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

50 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

50 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

55 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:82:

55 GGAAGCTTAA GACATTTGGG AAGGACTGAC TCTC

34

60 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:83:

60 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

-170-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
5 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:83:  
AGGTSMARCT GCAGSAGTCW GG 22  
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:84:  
15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
25 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:84:  
30 TGAGGAGACG GTGACCGTGG TCCCTTGGCC CCAG 34  
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:85:  
35 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
40 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
45 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:85:  
50 GACATTCAAC TGACCCAGTC TCCA 24  
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:86:  
55 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown  
60 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N  
65 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

-171-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:86:

5 GACATTGAGC TCACCCAGTC TCCA

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:87:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:87:

25 GTTAGATCTC CAGCTTGGTC CC

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:88:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: N

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: N

40

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:88:

45 GTTAGATCTG AGCTTGGTCC C

21

-172-

What is claimed is:

1. An antigen comprising 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol) or a compound having a structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, and a quaternary ammonium salt.
2. The antigen of claim 1 wherein the compound having a structure similar to 5,7-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (7-dehydrocholesterol) comprises 5-cholest-3 $\beta$ -ol (cholesterol), 5,24-cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol (desmosterol), 5 $\alpha$ -cholest-7-en-3 $\beta$ -ol (lathosterol), 5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3 $\beta$ -ol (cholestanol or dihydrocholesterol), or 5-cholest-3-one; and a quaternary ammonium salt.
3. The antigen of claim 1, wherein the quaternary ammonium salt is a fatty acid ester of choline.
4. The antigen of claim 3, wherein the fatty acid ester of choline is a salt of dodecanoic acid choline ester (lauroylcholine), tridecanoic acid choline ester, tetradecanoic acid choline ester (myristoylcholine), pentadecanoic acid choline ester, hexadecanoic acid choline ester (palmitoylcholine), heptadecanoic acid choline ester, octadecanoic acid choline ester (stearoylcholine), nonadecanoic acid choline ester, eicosanoic acid choline ester (arachidylcholine), heneicosanoic acid choline ester; docosanoic acid choline ester, tricosanoic acid choline ester, tetracosanoic acid choline ester, or pentacosanoic acid choline ester.
5. The antigen of claim 1, wherein the quaternary ammonium salt is a cationic detergent.
6. The antigen of claim 5, wherein the cationic detergent comprises: benzylidimethyldodecylammonium salt,

-173-

benzyldimethyltridecylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethyltetradecylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethylpentadecylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethylhexadecylammonium salt,  
5 benzyldimethylheptadecylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethyloctadecylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethylnonadecylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethyleicosylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethylhenicosylammonium salt,  
10 benzyldimethyldocosylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethyltricosylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethyltetracosylammonium salt,  
benzyldimethylpentacosylammonium salt,  
trimethyltetradecylammonium salt,  
15 trimethylpentadecylammonium salt,  
trimethylhexadecylammonium salt,  
trimethylhepadecylammonium salt,  
trimethyloctadecylammonium salt,  
trimethylnonadecylammonium salt,  
20 trimethyleicosylammonium salt,  
trimethylhenicosylammonium salt,  
trimethyldocosylammonium salt,  
trimethyltricosylammonium salt,  
trimethyltetracosylammonium salt,  
25 trimethylpentacosylammonium salt,  
didodecyldimethylammonium salt,  
N-dodecylpyridinium salt,  
N-tridecylpyridinium salt,  
N-tetradecylpyridinium salt,  
30 N-pentadecylpyridinium salt,  
N-hexadecylpyridinium salt,  
N-heptadecylpyridinium salt,  
N-octadecylpyridinium salt,  
N-nonadecylpyridinium salt,  
35 N-eicosylpyridinium salt,  
N-henicosylpyridinium salt,  
N-docosylpyridinium salt,

-174-

N-tricosylpyridinium salt,  
N-tetracosylpyridinium salt,  
N-pentacosylpyridinium salt,  
dodecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
5 tridecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
tetradecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
pentadecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
hexadecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
heptadecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
10 octadecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
nonadecyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
eicosyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
henicosyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
docosyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
15 tricosyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
tetracosyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
pentacosyldimethylethylammonium salt,  
or benzalkonium salt.

20 7. The antigen of claim 1, wherein the quaternary ammonium salt comprises a chain of not less than about twelve atoms in length.

8. The antigen of claim 1, labeled with a detectable marker.  
25

9. The antigen of claim 1, bound to a solid support.

10. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample  
30 the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen, which comprises:  
(a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the antigen of claim 1 under conditions permitting the antigen to attach to the surface of the solid support;  
35 (b) removing unbound antigen;

-175-

5 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antigen is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antibody present in the sample binds to the bound antigen and forms a complex therewith;

10 (d) removing any antibody which is not bound to the complex;

15 (e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antibody present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antigen, the antibody, and the detectable reagent;

20 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;

25 (g) quantitatively determining the amount of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and

30 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein the detectable reagent comprises an antibody labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the antibody labeled with the detectable marker specifically binds to the complexed antibody in step (e).

35 12. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with an plaque-indicative antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

35 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the antigen of claim 1 under conditions permitting the antigen to attach to the surface of the support;

-176-

- (b) removing unbound antigen;
- (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antigen is bound with a predetermined amount of antibody labeled with a detectable marker and with the sample under conditions such that the labeled and sample antibodies competitively bind to the antigen bound to the solid support and form a complex therewith;
- (d) removing any labeled or sample antibody which is not bound to the complex;
- (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody bound to the solid support; and
- (f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen.

20 13. The method of claim 12, wherein step (e) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody not bound to the solid support.

25 14. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen, which comprises:

- (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the antigen of claim 1 under conditions permitting the antigen to attach to the surface of the support;
- (b) removing any antigen which is not bound to the support;
- (c) contacting the solid support to which the antigen is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antibody present in the sample binds to the bound antigen and

-177-

forms a complex therewith;

(d) removing any antibody which is not bound to the complex;

5 (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of antibody labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled antibody competes with the antibody in the sample for binding to the antigen;

10 (f) removing any labeled and sample antibody which are not bound to the complex;

(g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody bound to the solid support; and

15 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of antibody which specifically forms a complex with a plaque-indicative antigen.

20 15. The method of claim 14, wherein step (g) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antibody not bound to the solid support.

25 16. A method for coating a solid support with the antigen of claim 1, which comprises:

30 (a) forming a mixture by dissolving in an organic solvent the 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol and the quaternary ammonium salt in a suitable molar ratio and in sufficient concentrations so as to coat the surface of the solid support after evaporation of the solvent, wherein the organic solvent does not react with the 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or the compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol, the quaternary ammonium salt, or the solid support;

-178-

- (b) contacting the mixture of step (a) with the surface of the solid support;
- (c) evaporating the organic solvent of the mixture in step (b); and
- 5 (d) thereby coating onto the surface of the solid support the surrogate antigen.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the solid support is an inert polymer.

10 18. The method of claim 17, wherein the inert polymer is a bead.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the bead is a  
15 polystyrene bead.

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the polystyrene bead has a diameter from about 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  to about 100  $\mu\text{m}$ .

20 21. The method of claim 16, wherein the solid support is a microwell or a porous membrane.

22. The method of claim 16, wherein the organic solvent is ethanol, acetone, chloroform, ether, or benzene.

25 23. The method of claim 16, wherein the molar ratio of the 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol to the quaternary ammonium salt ranges from about 0.1:1 to about  
30 200:1.

24. The method of claim 16, wherein the molar ratio of 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol or compound having the structure similar to 5,7 cholestadien-3 $\beta$ -ol to the quaternary ammonium salt ranges from about 2:1 to about 64:1.  
35

25. A method of generating an antibody which is capable

-179-

of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque, which method comprises:

-180-

vertebrate.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the vertebrate is a bird.

5

33. The method of claim 25, wherein the vertebrate is a mammal.

10 34. The method of claim 33, wherein the mammal is a rodent.

35. An antibody generated by the method of claim 25.

15 36. A method of generating a monoclonal antibody which is capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque, which method comprises:

- (a) administering to an animal at least one time an amount of the antigen of claim 1 sufficient to generate the antibody;
- 20 (b) obtaining a serum from the animal;
- (c) testing the serum for antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque;
- (d) obtaining an antibody producing cell from the animal with serum which tested positively in step (c);
- 25 (e) fusing the antibody producing cell with a myeloma cell or a myeloma derivative to generate a hybridoma cell which produces an antibody capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque;
- (f) isolating hybridoma cells which secrete the antibody which is capable of specifically binding to atherosclerotic plaque;
- 30 (g) thereby generating a monoclonal antibody capable of specifically binding to

-181-

atherosclerotic plaque.

37. A monoclonal antibody produced by the method of  
claim 36.

5

38. A biologically active fragment of the monoclonal  
antibody of claim 37.

10 39. The monoclonal antibody of claim 37 labeled with a  
detectable marker.

40. The fragment of claim 38 labeled with a detectable  
marker.

15 41. The monoclonal antibody of claim 37 bound to a solid  
support.

42. The fragment of claim 38 bound to a solid support.

20 43. A reagent for use in imaging atherosclerotic plaque,  
which comprises the monoclonal antibody of claim 37 or  
the fragment of claim 38 labeled with a detectable  
marker, in an amount effective to image atherosclerotic  
plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

25

44. A method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which  
comprises:

30

(a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque to be  
imaged with the reagent of claim 43, under  
conditions such that the reagent binds to the  
atherosclerotic plaque; and

(b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the  
monoclonal antibody or fragment in the reagent  
bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

35

thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

45. A method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque in blood

-182-

vessel walls of a subject, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the blood vessel walls containing atherosclerotic plaque with the reagent of claim 43, under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque; and
- (b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the monoclonal antibody or fragment in the reagent bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

10 thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

46. A method for differentially imaging atherosclerotic plaque and normal tissue in a lumen, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and which does not bind to atherosclerotic plaque, and which is labeled with a detectable marker;
- (b) contacting the lumen with the reagent of claim 43 under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque;
- (c) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody of step (a) bound to the normal tissue; and
- (d) detecting the detectable marker labeling the monoclonal antibody or the fragment in the reagent of step (b) bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

wherein the detectable marker labeling the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is different from the detectable marker labeling the monoclonal antibody or fragment in the reagent, thereby differentially imaging the atherosclerotic plaque and the normal tissue in the lumen.

35

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a

-183-

purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

5 48. The method of claim 47, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

10 49. The monoclonal antibody of claim 37 bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.

15 50. The fragment of claim 38 bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.

20 51. The antibody of claim 49 wherein the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm.

52. The fragment of claim 50 wherein the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm.

25 53. The antibody of claim 51 wherein the chromophore is fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

30 54. The fragment of claim 52 wherein the chromophore is fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

35 55. A reagent for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprising the antibody of claim 49 or the fragment of claim 50 in an amount effective to highlight the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

-184-

56. A method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting atherosclerotic plaque with an effective amount of the reagent of claim 55, so that the antibody present in the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque forming an atherosclerotic plaque-antibody complex;
- (b) exposing the resulting complex to radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength under conditions such that the radiation is absorbed by the chromophore at a sufficient energy to ablate the atherosclerotic plaque; and
- (c) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque.

15 57. A method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the normal lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto a moiety capable of reflecting radiation of the plaque ablating wavelength;
- (b) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with the reagent of claim 55;
- (c) exposing the atherosclerotic plaque to the radiation having plaque ablating wavelength; and
- (d) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque present in a blood vessel.

30 58. The method of claim 57, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

35

59. The method of claim 58, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having

-185-

ATCC Accession Number 10188.

60. A method for detecting in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

(a) contacting the sample with the monoclonal antibody of claim 37 or the fragment of claim 38, under conditions such that the monoclonal antibody or fragment binds to the antigen in the sample to form a detectable complex;

(b) detecting the complex so formed; and

(c) thereby detecting in the sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

61. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

(a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the monoclonal antibody of claim 37 or the fragment of claim 38, under conditions permitting the monoclonal antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;

(b) removing unbound monoclonal antibody or fragment;

(c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the monoclonal antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound monoclonal antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

(d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;

(e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antigen present in the complex so as to form a second complex

-186-

which includes the antibody or fragment, the antigen, and the detectable reagent;

5 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;

5 (g) quantitatively determining the concentration of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and

10 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

62. The method of claim 61, wherein the detectable reagent comprises a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the monoclonal antibody is produced by hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, rat myeloma cell line Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, or a 20 CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and a framework and constant region from a human immunoglobulin.

63. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample 25 the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

30 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the monoclonal antibody of claim 37 or the fragment of claim 38, under conditions permitting the monoclonal antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;

(b) removing any monoclonal antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

35 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the monoclonal antibody or fragment is bound with a predetermined amount of an

-187-

5 antigen labeled with a detectable marker, and with the sample under such conditions that labeled and sample antigens competitively bind to the monoclonal antibody or fragment bound to the solid support and form a complex therewith;

10 (d) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;

10 (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen bound to the solid support; and

15 (f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

20 64. The method of claim 63, wherein step (e) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

25 65. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

25 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the monoclonal antibody of claim 37 or the fragment of claim 38, under conditions permitting the monoclonal antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the support;

30 (b) removing any monoclonal antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

30 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the monoclonal antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound monoclonal antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

-188-

- (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- 5 (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of plaque antigen labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled plaque antigen competes with the antigen from the sample for binding to the monoclonal antibody or fragment;
- 10 (f) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled plaque antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 15 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

20 66. The method of claim 65, wherein step (g) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

25 67. The monoclonal antibody of claim 37, conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 68. The fragment of claim 38, conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

69. The antibody of claim 67, wherein the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

35 70. The fragment of claim 68, wherein the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an

-189-

enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

71. The antibody of claim 67, wherein the antibody and  
5 the enzyme comprise a single molecule.

72. The fragment of claim 68, wherein the fragment and  
the enzyme comprise a single molecule.

10 73. The antibody of claim 67, wherein the antibody is a bifunctional antibody comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for the antigen.

15 74. The fragment of claim 68, wherein the fragment is a bifunctional fragment comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for the antigen.

20 75. The antibody of claim 73, wherein the antibody is produced by a quadroma derived from the fusion of a hybridoma cell line Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, 25 with a hybridoma secreting a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to the enzyme.

76. The antibody of claim 67, wherein the enzyme is a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a  
30 saccharidase.

77. The fragment of claim 68, wherein the enzyme is a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a  
saccharidase.

35 78. The antibody of claim 67, wherein the proenzyme is a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase,

-190-

polymorphonuclear collagenase, granolocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

79. The fragment of claim 68, wherein the proenzyme is  
5 a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granolocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

80. A method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic  
10 plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with a reagent comprising the antibody of claim 67 or the fragment of claim 68 under conditions and in an amount such that the reagent binds to, and digests, a component of the plaque; and
- 15 (b) thereby reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel.

81. The method of claim 80, further comprising  
20 contacting the blood vessel with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto an inhibitor of an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque under conditions such that the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media binds to the normal  
25 intima or media in the blood vessel.

82. The method of claim 81, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the antibody is a  
30 monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

-191-

84. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the antibody of claim 67 in an amount effective to digest a component of atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

5 85. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the fragment of claim 68 in an amount effective to digest a component of atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

10 86. The monoclonal antibody of claim 37, conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

15 87. The fragment of claim 38, conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

20 88. A reagent for treating atherosclerosis, which comprises the monoclonal antibody of claim 37 or the fragment of claim 38 bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

25 89. A method of treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the reagent of claim 88 effective to treat atherosclerosis.

30 90. A rat myeloma cell line designated Z2D3 73/30 1D10, having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203.

91. A murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody produced by a rat myeloma cell line of claim 90.

35 92. A biologically active fragment of the murine-human chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

-192-

93. The antibody of claim 91, labeled with a detectable marker.

94. The fragment of claim 92, labeled with a detectable 5 marker.

95. The antibody of claim 91 bound to a solid support.

96. The fragment of claim 92, bound to solid support.

10 97. A reagent for use in imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of claim 92 labeled with a detectable marker, in an amount effective to image atherosclerotic plaque, and a 15 physiologically acceptable carrier.

98. A method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

20 (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque to be imaged with the reagent of claim 97, under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque; and  
(b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the antibody or fragment in the reagent bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;  
25 thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

99. A method for differentially imaging atherosclerotic plaque and normal tissue in a lumen, which comprises:

30 (a) contacting the lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and which does not bind to atherosclerotic plaque, and which is labeled with a detectable marker;  
(b) contacting the lumen with the reagent of claim 35 97 under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque;

-193-

- (c) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody of step (a) bound to the normal intima or media; and
- 5 (d) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody or the fragment in the reagent of step (b) bound to the atherosclerotic plaque; wherein the detectable marker labeling the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is different from the detectable marker labeling the antibody or fragment in the reagent, thereby differentially imaging the atherosclerotic plaque and the normal tissue in the lumen.
- 10 100. The method of claim 99, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.
- 15 101. The method of claim 100, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.
- 20 102. The antibody of claim 91, bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.
- 25 103. The fragment of claim 92, bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.
- 30 104. The antibody of claim 102, wherein the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm.
- 35 105. The fragment of claim 103, wherein the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to

-194-

about 1100 nm.

106. The antibody of claim 104, wherein the chromophore is fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, 5 or  $\beta$ -carotene.

107. The fragment of claim 105, wherein the chromophore is fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

10

108. A reagent for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprising the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of claim 92 bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength in an 15 amount effective to highlight the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

109. A method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

20

(a) contacting atherosclerotic plaque with an effective amount of the reagent of claim 108, so that the antibody present in the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque forming an atherosclerotic plaque-antibody complex;

25

(b) exposing the resulting complex to radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength under conditions such that the radiation is absorbed by the chromophore at a sufficient energy to ablate the atherosclerotic plaque; and

30

(c) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque.

110. A method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

35

(a) contacting the normal lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto a moiety capable of reflecting radiation of the plaque ablating

-195-

wavelength;

- (b) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with the reagent of claim 108;
- (c) exposing the atherosclerotic plaque to the radiation having plaque ablating wavelength; and
- (d) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque present in a blood vessel.

10 111. The method of claim 110, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

15 112. The method of claim 111, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

20 113. A method for detecting in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting the sample with the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of claim 92, under conditions such that the antibody or fragment binds to the antigen in the sample to form a detectable complex;
- (b) detecting the complex so formed; and
- (c) thereby detecting in the sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 114. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of

-196-

claim 92, under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;

- (b) removing unbound antibody or fragment;
- 5 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;
- 10 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- (e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antigen present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antibody or fragment, the antigen, and the detectable reagent;
- 15 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the concentration of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and
- (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 115. The method of claim 114, wherein the detectable reagent comprises a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the monoclonal antibody is produced by hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, rat myeloma cell line Z2D3  
35 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, or a CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and a framework and

-197-

constant region from a human immunoglobulin.

116. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of 5 the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of claim 92, under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;
- 10 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;
- (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with a predetermined amount of an antigen labeled with a detectable marker, and with the sample under such conditions that labeled and sample antigens competitively bind to the antibody or fragment bound to the solid support and form a complex therewith;
- 15 (d) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 20 (f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 117. The method of claim 116, wherein step (e) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

35 118. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

-198-

5 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of claim 92, under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the support;

10 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

15 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;

20 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;

25 (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of plaque antigen labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled plaque antigen competes with the antigen from the sample for binding to the antibody or fragment;

30 (f) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;

(g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled plaque antigen bound to the solid support; and

(h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

35 119. The method of claim 118, wherein step (g) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

120. The antibody of claim 91, conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic

-199-

plaque.

121. The fragment of claim 92, conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic 5 plaque.

122. The antibody of claim 120, wherein the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of 10 atherosclerotic plaque.

123. The fragment of claim 121, wherein the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of 15 atherosclerotic plaque.

124. The antibody of claim 120, wherein the antibody and the enzyme comprise a single molecule.

20 125. The fragment of claim 121, wherein the fragment and the enzyme comprise a single molecule.

126. The antibody of claim 120, wherein the antibody is a bifunctional antibody comprising a binding site 25 specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for the antigen.

127. The fragment of claim 121, wherein the fragment is a bifunctional fragment comprising a binding site 30 specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for the antigen.

128. The antibody of claim 126, wherein the antibody is produced by a quadroma derived from the fusion of a 35 hybridoma cell line Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203,

-200-

with a hybridoma secreting a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to the enzyme.

5 129. The antibody of claim 120, wherein the enzyme is a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a saccharidase.

10 130. The fragment of claim 121, wherein the enzyme is a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a saccharidase.

15 131. The antibody of claim 122, wherein the proenzyme is a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granolocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

20 132. The fragment of claim 123, wherein the proenzyme is a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granolocytic collagenase, stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

133. A method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

25 (a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with a reagent comprising the antibody of claim 120 or the fragment of claim 121 under conditions and in an amount such that the reagent binds to, and digests, a component of the plaque; and

30 (b) thereby reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel.

35 134. The method of claim 133, further comprising contacting the blood vessel with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto an inhibitor of an enzyme capable of

-201-

digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque under conditions such that the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media binds to the normal intima or media in the blood vessel.

5

135. The method of claim 134, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

10

136. The method of claim 135, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

15

137. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the antibody of claim 120 or the fragment of claim 121, in an amount effective to digest a component of atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

20

138. The antibody of claim 91, conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

25

139. The fragment of claim 92, conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

30

140. A reagent for treating atherosclerosis, which comprises the antibody of claim 91 or the fragment of claim 92 bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

35

141. A method of treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the reagent of claim 140 effective to treat atherosclerosis.

-202-

142. A CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region amino acid sequence from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and framework and constant region amino acid sequences from a human immunoglobulin.

5

143. A biologically active fragment of the CDR-grafted antibody of claim 142.

144. The antibody of claim 142, labeled with a detectable 10 marker.

145. The fragment of claim 143, labeled with a detectable marker.

15 146. The antibody of claim 142, bound to a solid support.

147. The fragment of claim 143, bound to a solid support.

148. A reagent for use in imaging atherosclerotic plaque, 20 which comprises the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143 labeled with a detectable marker, in an amount effective to image atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

25 149. A method for imaging atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

(a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque to be imaged with the reagent of claim 148, under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque; and

30 (b) detecting the detectable marker labelling the antibody or fragment in the reagent bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

thereby imaging the atherosclerotic plaque.

35

150. A method for differentially imaging atherosclerotic plaque and normal tissue in a lumen, which comprises:

-203-

5 (a) contacting the lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and which does not bind to atherosclerotic plaque, and which is labeled with a detectable marker;

10 (b) contacting the lumen with the reagent of claim 148 under conditions such that the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque;

15 (c) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody of step (a) bound to the normal intima or media; and

20 (d) detecting the detectable marker labeling the antibody or the fragment in the reagent of step (b) bound to the atherosclerotic plaque;

wherein the detectable marker labeling the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is different from the detectable marker labeling the antibody or fragment in the reagent, thereby differentially imaging the atherosclerotic plaque and the normal tissue in the lumen.

151. The method of claim 150, wherein the antibody which  
specifically binds to normal intima or media is a  
purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen  
synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells  
and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

152. The method of claim 151, wherein the antibody is a  
monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having  
30 ATCC Accession Number 10188.

153. The antibody of claim 142, bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength.

35 154. The fragment of claim 143, bound to a chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating

-204-

wavelength.

155. The antibody of claim 153, wherein the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to 5 about 1100 nm.

156. The fragment of claim 154, wherein the chromophore absorbs light having a wavelength from about 190 nm to about 1100 nm.

10 157. The antibody of claim 153, wherein the chromophore is fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

15 158. The fragment of claim 154, wherein the chromophore is fluorescein, rhodamine, tetracycline, hematoporphyrin, or  $\beta$ -carotene.

20 159. A reagent for ablating atherosclerotic plaque comprising the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143 bound to chromophore capable of absorbing radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength in an amount effective to highlight the atherosclerotic plaque to be ablated and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

25 160. A method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- (a) contacting atherosclerotic plaque with an effective amount of the reagent of claim 159, so that the antibody present in the reagent binds to the atherosclerotic plaque forming an atherosclerotic plaque-antibody complex;
- (b) exposing the resulting complex to radiation having a plaque ablating wavelength under conditions such that the radiation is absorbed by the chromophore at a sufficient energy to ablate the atherosclerotic plaque; and

-205-

(c) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque.

161. A method for ablating atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

- 5 (a) contacting the normal lumen with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto a moiety capable of reflecting radiation of the plaque ablating wavelength;
- 10 (b) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with the reagent of claim 159;
- (c) exposing the atherosclerotic plaque to the radiation having plaque ablating wavelength; and
- 15 (d) thereby ablating the atherosclerotic plaque present in a blood vessel.

162. The method of claim 161, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

163. The method of claim 162, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

164. A method for detecting in a sample an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 30 (a) contacting the sample with the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143, under conditions such that the antibody or fragment binds to the antigen in the sample to form a detectable complex;
- 35 (b) detecting the complex so formed; and
- (c) thereby detecting in the sample an antigen

-206-

indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

165. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample  
5 the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 10 (a) contacting a solid support with an excess of the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143, under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;
- (b) removing unbound antibody or fragment;
- 15 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;
- (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- 20 (e) contacting any complex so formed with an excess of a detectable reagent which specifically binds to any antigen present in the complex so as to form a second complex which includes the antibody or fragment, the antigen, and the detectable reagent;
- 25 (f) removing any detectable reagent which is not bound in the second complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the concentration of detectable reagent present in the second complex; and
- 30 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

35 166. The method of claim 165, wherein the detectable

-207-

reagent comprises a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof labeled with a detectable marker, wherein the monoclonal antibody is produced by hybridoma Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, rat myeloma cell line Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, or a CDR-grafted antibody comprising a CDR region from hybridoma Z2D3 or hybridoma Z2D3/3E5 and a framework and constant region from a human immunoglobulin.

10 167. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

15 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143, under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the solid support;

20 (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;

25 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with a predetermined amount of an antigen labeled with a detectable marker, and with the sample under such conditions such that labeled and sample antigens competitively bind to the antibody or fragment bound to the solid support and form a complex therewith;

30 (d) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;

35 (e) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen bound to the solid support; and

(f) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

-208-

168. The method of claim 167, wherein step (e) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

5 169. A method for quantitatively determining in a sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque, which comprises:

- 10 (a) contacting a solid support with a predetermined amount of the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143, under conditions permitting the antibody or fragment to attach to the surface of the support;
- (b) removing any antibody or fragment not bound to the solid support;
- 15 (c) contacting the resulting solid support to which the antibody or fragment is bound with the sample under conditions such that any antigen present in the sample binds to the bound antibody or fragment and forms a complex therewith;
- 20 (d) removing any antigen which is not bound to the complex;
- (e) contacting the complex so formed with a predetermined amount of plaque antigen labeled with a detectable marker under conditions such that the labeled plaque antigen competes with the antigen from the sample for binding to the antibody or fragment;
- 25 (f) removing any labeled and sample antigens which are not bound to the complex;
- (g) quantitatively determining the amount of labeled plaque antigen bound to the solid support; and
- 30 (h) thereby quantitatively determining in the sample the concentration of an antigen which is indicative of the presence of atherosclerotic plaque.

-209-

170. The method of claim 169, wherein step (g) comprises quantitatively determining the amount of labeled antigen not bound to the solid support.

5 171. The antibody of claim 142, conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

10 172. The fragment of claim 143, conjugated to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

15 173. The antibody of claim 171, wherein the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

20 174. The fragment of claim 172, wherein the enzyme is a proenzyme which, when activated, is converted to an enzyme capable of digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque.

175. The antibody of claim 171, wherein the antibody and the enzyme comprise a single molecule.

25 176. The fragment of claim 172, wherein the fragment and the enzyme comprise a single molecule.

30 177. The antibody of claim 171, wherein the antibody is a bifunctional antibody comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for the antigen.

35 178. The fragment of claim 172, wherein the antibody is a bifunctional fragment comprising a binding site specific for the enzyme and a binding site specific for the antigen.

-210-

179. The antibody of claim 177, wherein the antibody is produced by a quadroma derived from the fusion of a hybridoma cell line Z2D3 having ATCC Accession Number HB9840, Z2D3/3E5 having ATCC Accession Number HB10485, or 5 Z2D3 73/30 1D10 having ATCC Accession Number CRL 11203, with a hybridoma secreting a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to the enzyme.

180. The antibody of claim 171, wherein the enzyme is a 10 proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a saccharidase.

181. The fragment of claim 172, wherein the enzyme is a proteinase, an elastase, a collagenase, or a 15 saccharidase.

182. The antibody of claim 173, wherein the proenzyme is a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granolocytic collagenase, 20 stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

183. The fragment of claim 174, wherein the proenzyme is a proenzyme form of fibroblastic collagenase, gelatinase, polymorphonuclear collagenase, granolocytic collagenase, 25 stromelysin I, stromelysin II, or elastase.

184. A method for reducing the amount of atherosclerotic plaque in a blood vessel, which comprises:

(a) contacting the atherosclerotic plaque with a 30 reagent comprising the antibody of claim 171 or the fragment of claim 172 under conditions and in an amount such that the reagent binds to, and digests, a component of the plaque; and

(b) thereby reducing the amount of atherosclerotic 35 plaque in a blood vessel.

-211-

185. The method of claim 184, further comprising contacting the blood vessel with an antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media and has bound thereto an inhibitor of an enzyme capable of 5 digesting a component of atherosclerotic plaque under conditions such that the antibody when specifically binds to normal intima or media binds to the normal intima or media in the blood vessel.

10 186. The method of claim 185, wherein the antibody which specifically binds to normal intima or media is a purified antibody which specifically binds to an antigen synthesized by or present in normal smooth muscle cells and normal connective tissue surrounding arteries.

15 187. The method of claim 186, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Q10E7 having ATCC Accession Number 10188.

20 188. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the antibody of claim 171 or the fragment of claim 172, in an amount effective to digest a component of atherosclerotic plaque, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.

25 189. The antibody of claim 142, conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

30 190. The fragment of claim 143, conjugated to cell growth inhibitors capable of preventing proliferation of atherosclerotic plaque.

35 191. A reagent for treating atherosclerosis, which comprises the antibody of claim 142 or the fragment of claim 143 bound to a drug useful in treating atherosclerosis.

-212-

192. A method of treating atherosclerosis in a subject, which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the reagent of claim 191 effective to treat atherosclerosis.

5

193. A peptide having an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the heavy chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

10

194. The peptide of claim 193, wherein the amino acid sequence is SEQ ID NO: 18 or SEQ ID NO: 19.

15

195. A peptide having an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the light chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

20

196. The peptide of claim 195, wherein the amino acid sequence is SEQ ID NO: 63.

25

197. A peptide, which comprises an amino acid sequence or combination of amino acid sequences, each of which amino acid sequences is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region (CDR) of the chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

30

198. The peptide of claim 197, comprising an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the variable region of the heavy chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody.

35

199. The peptide of claim 198, comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22, SEQ ID NO: 25, or SEQ ID NO: 28.

-213-

200. The peptide of claim 197, comprising an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the variable region of the light chain of the 5 chimeric monoclonal antibody.

201. The peptide of claim 200, comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 66, SEQ ID NO: 69, or SEQ ID NO: 72.

10 202. The peptide of claim 197, wherein the peptide is a recombinant peptide.

15 203. The recombinant peptide of claim 202, modified by site-directed mutagenesis.

20 204. An isolated nucleic acid molecule, having a nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide whose amino acid sequence is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the heavy 20 chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

25 205. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 204, having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16 or SEQ ID NO: 17.

30 206. An isolated nucleic acid molecule, having a nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide whose amino acid sequence is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of the variable region of the light chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

207. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 206, having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 61 or SEQ ID NO: 62.

35 208. An isolated nucleic acid molecule, having a nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid

-214-

sequence of a complementarity determining region of the chimeric monoclonal antibody of claim 91.

209. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 208,  
5 having a nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence which is the same as or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the variable region of the heavy chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody.

10 210. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 209, having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20, SEQ ID NO: 23, SEQ ID NO: 26, SEQ ID NO: 21, SEQ ID NO: 24, or SEQ ID NO: 27.

15 211. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 208, having a nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence which is the same or substantially the same as the amino acid sequence of a complementarity determining region of the variable region of the light chain of the chimeric monoclonal antibody.

212. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 211, having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 64, SEQ ID NO: 67, SEQ ID NO: 70, SEQ ID NO: 65, SEQ ID NO: 68, or SEQ ID NO: 71.

213. The antigen of claim 1, wherein the antigen specifically binds to the monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

214. The antibody of claim 35, wherein the antibody is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

215. The monoclonal antibody of claim 37, wherein the

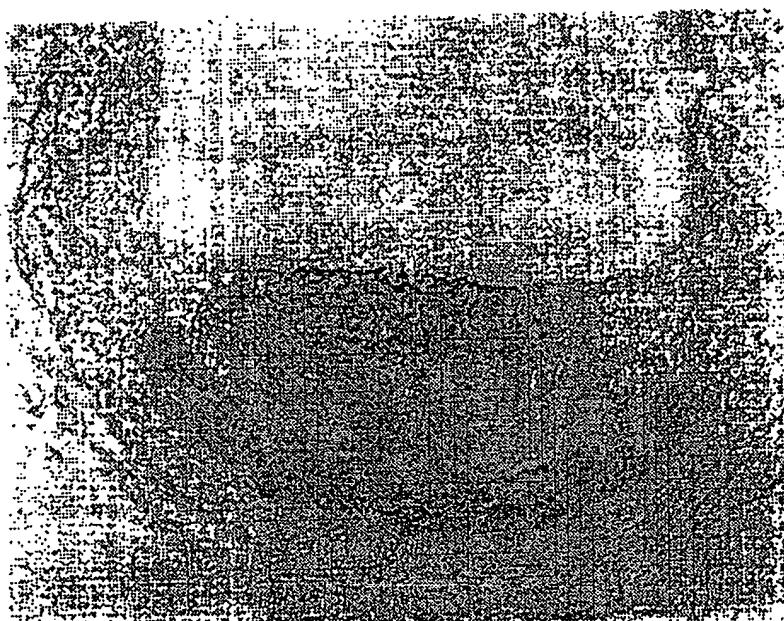
-215-

monoclonal antibody is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

- 5 216. The fragment of claim 38, wherein the fragment is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.
- 10 217. The fragment of claim 92, wherein the fragment is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.
- 15 218. The fragment of claim 143, wherein the fragment is capable of specifically binding to an antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody produced by hybridoma Z2D3, Z2D3/3E5, or Z2D3 73/30 1D10.

1/68

**FIGURE 1A**



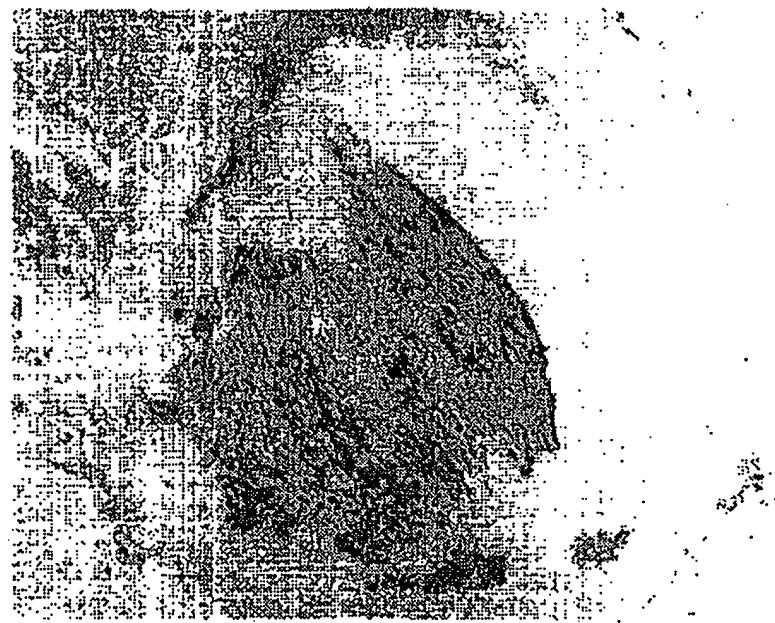
2/68

**FIGURE 1B**



3/68

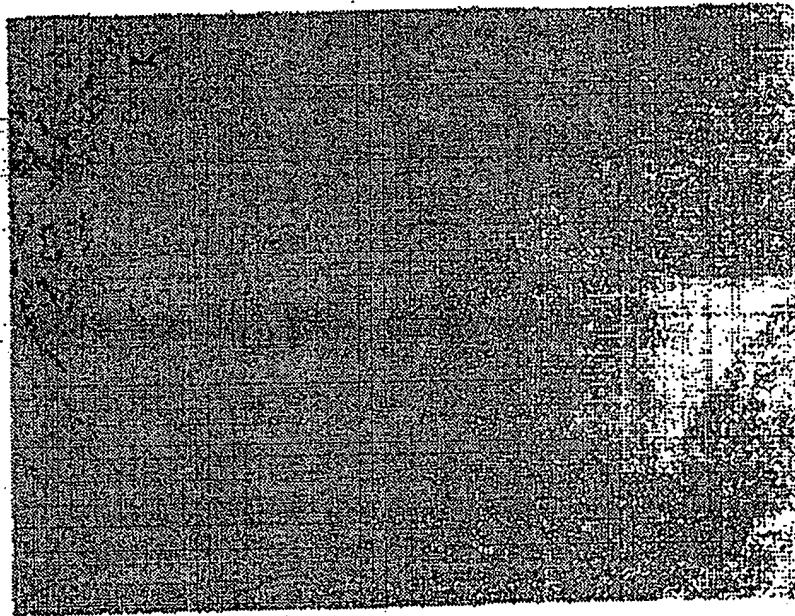
**FIGURE 2A**



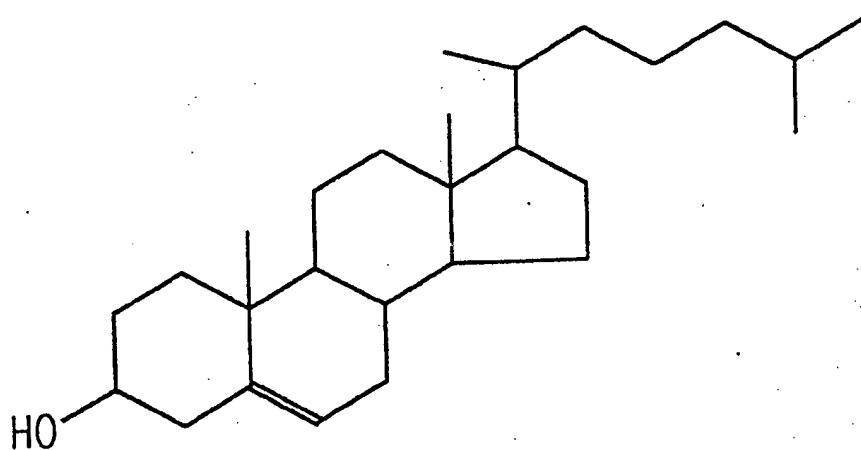
4/68

**FIGURE 2B**

**NON-SPECIFIC IgM MAb**

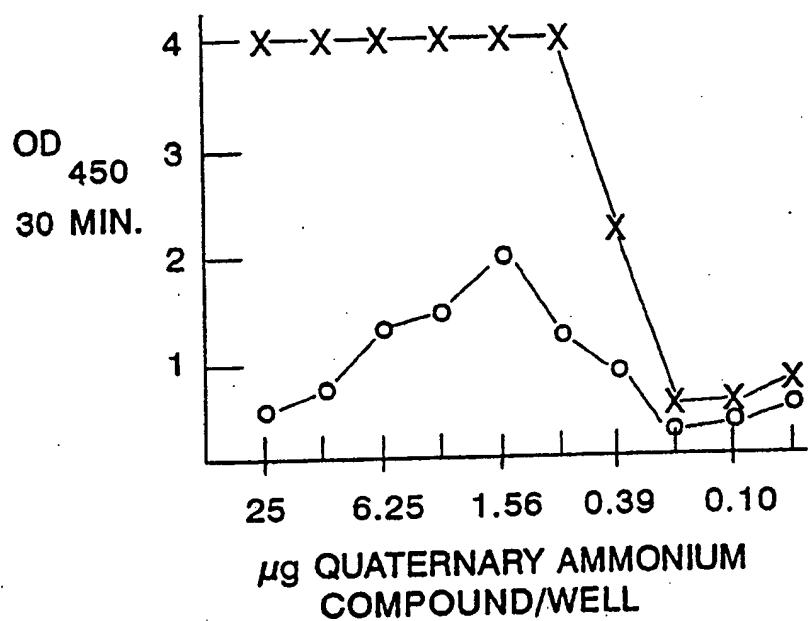


5/68  
FIGURE 3 a



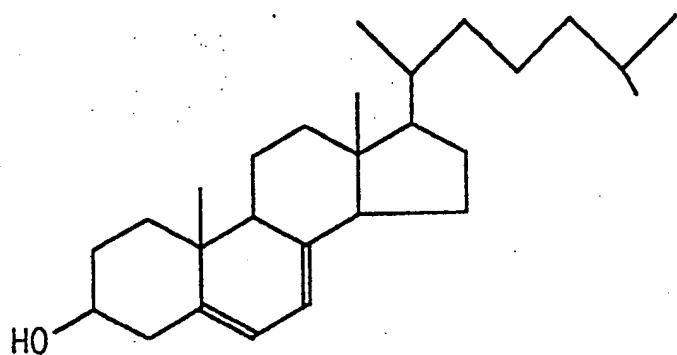
6/68

Figure 3b



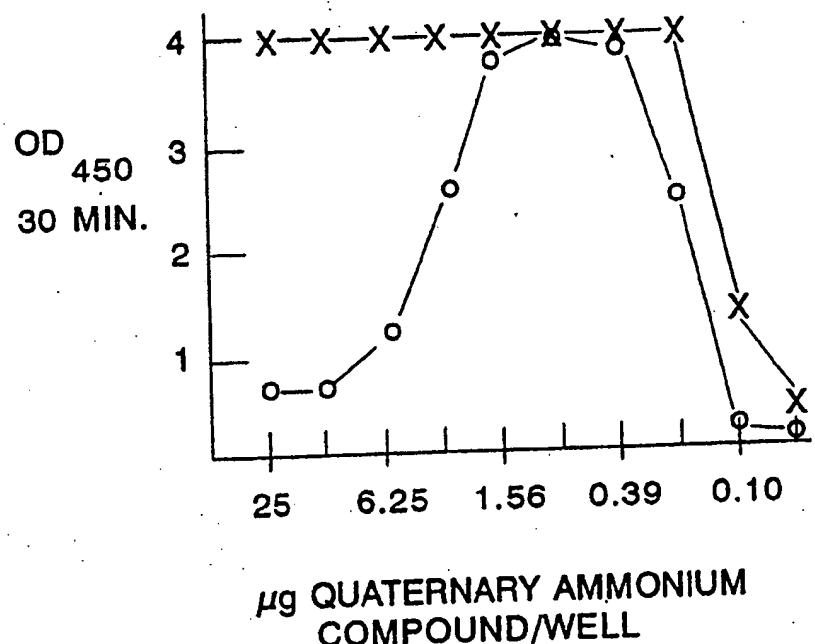
7/68

FIGURE 4 a

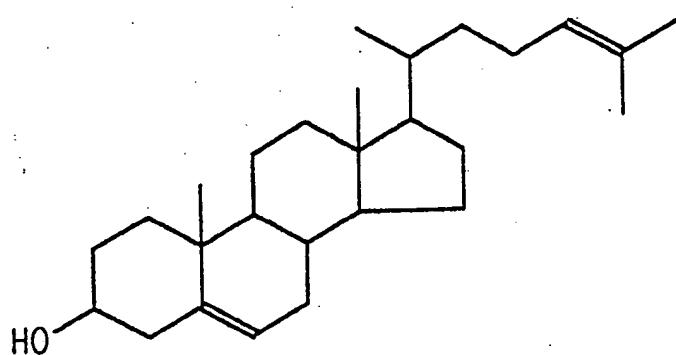


8/68

Figure 4b

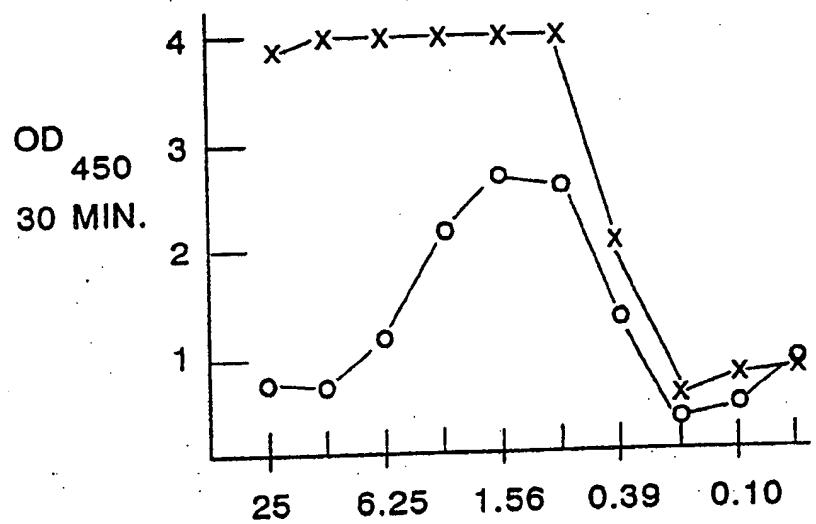


9/68  
FIGURE 5 a



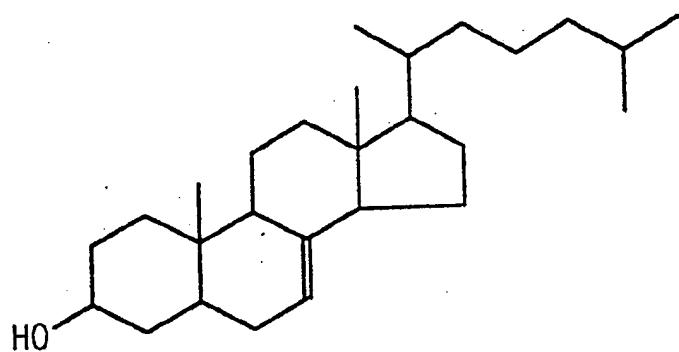
10/68

Figure 5b



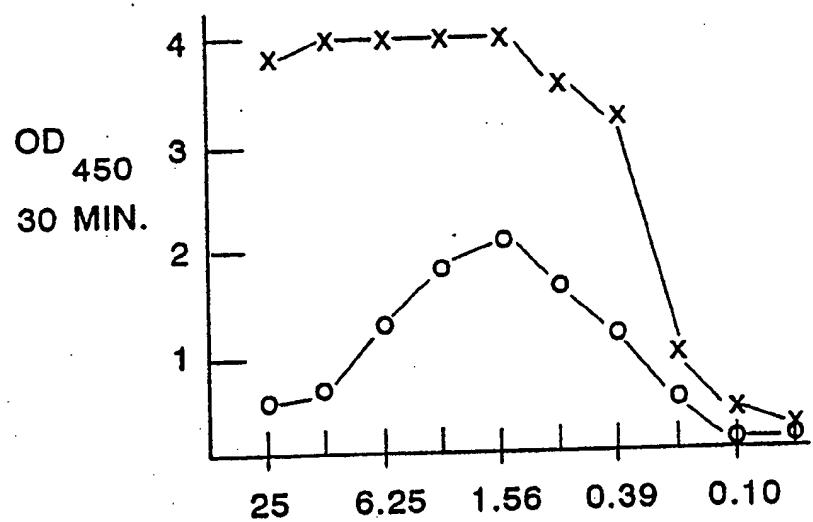
$\mu\text{g}$  QUATERNARY AMMONIUM  
COMPOUND/WELL

11/68  
FIGURE 6a



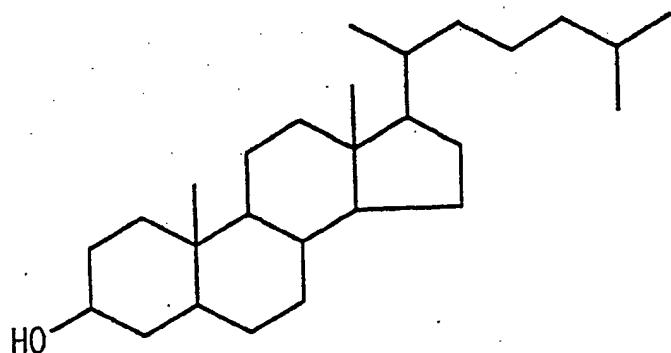
12/68

Figure 6b



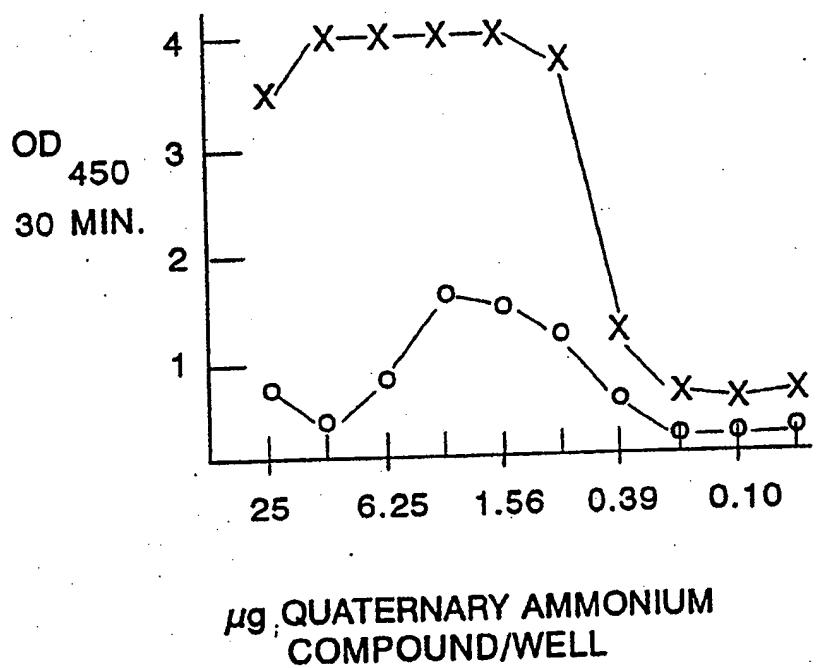
13/68

FIGURE 7 a



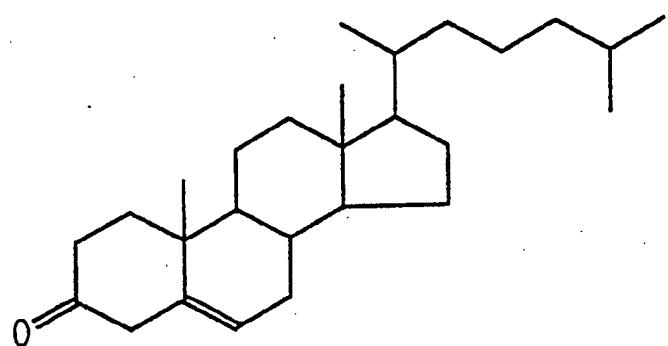
14/68

Figure 7b



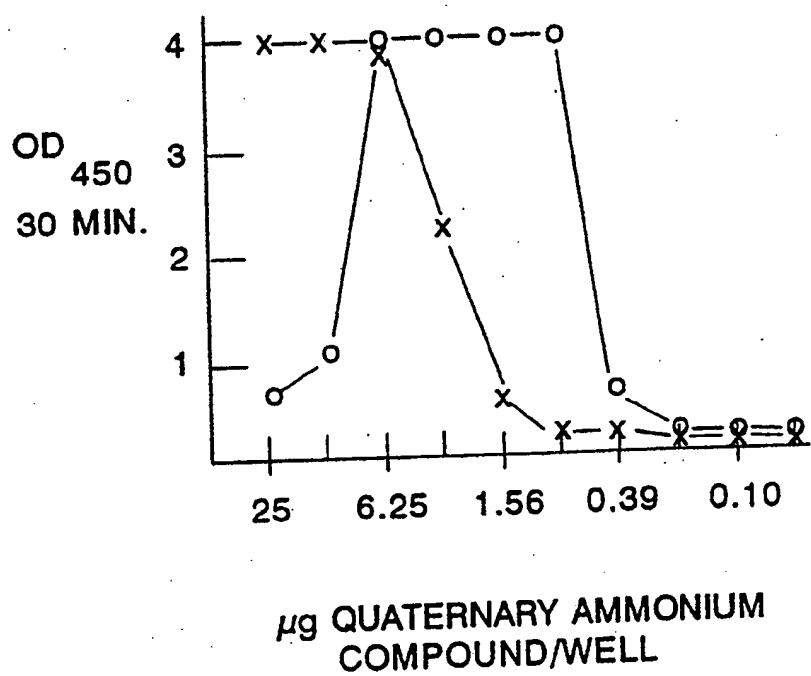
15/68

FIGURE 8A

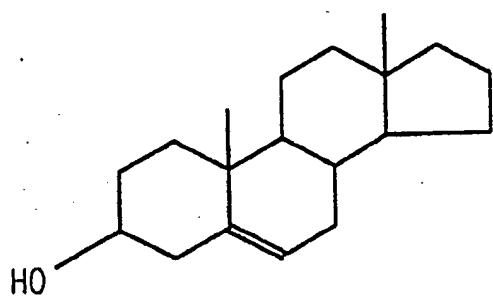


16/68

Figure 8b

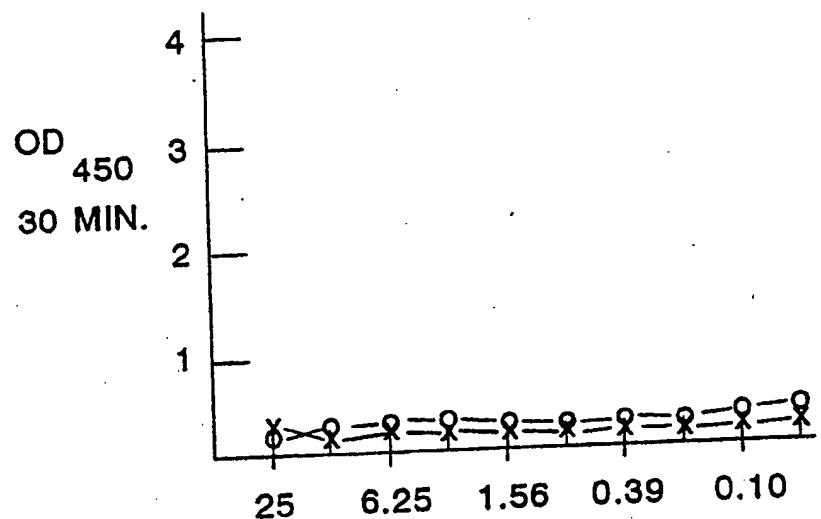


17/68



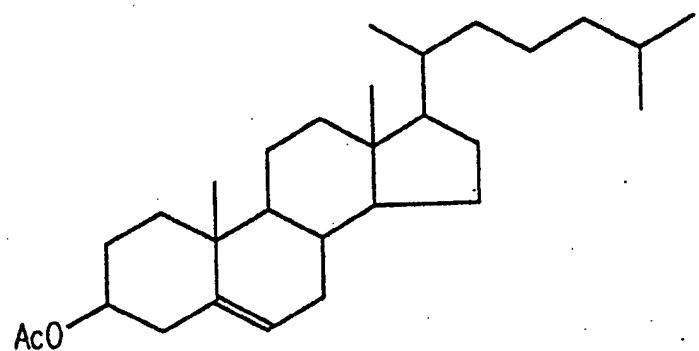
18/68

Figure 9b



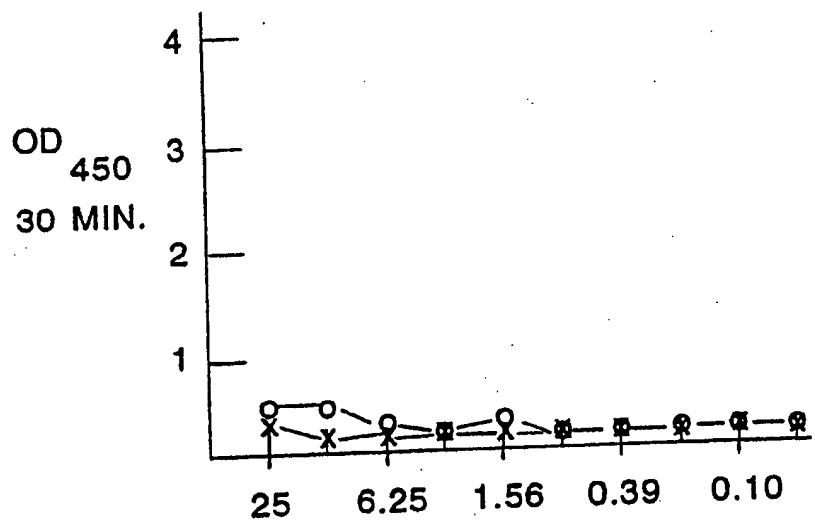
$\mu\text{g}$  QUATERNARY AMMONIUM  
COMPOUND/WELL

19/68  
FIGURE 10 a



20/68

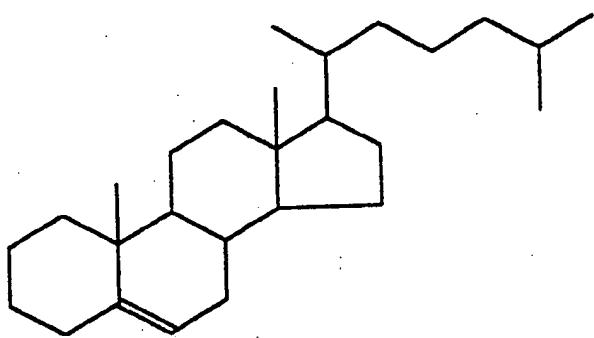
Figure 10b



$\mu\text{g}$  QUATERNARY AMMONIUM  
COMPOUND/WELL

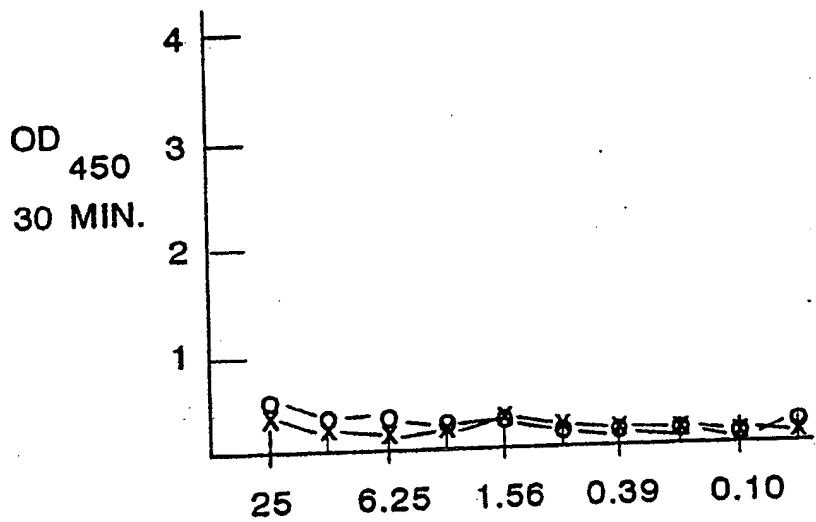
21/68

FIGURE 11 a



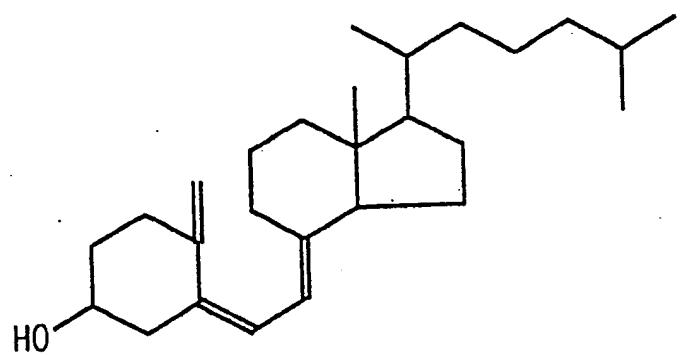
22/68

Figure 11b



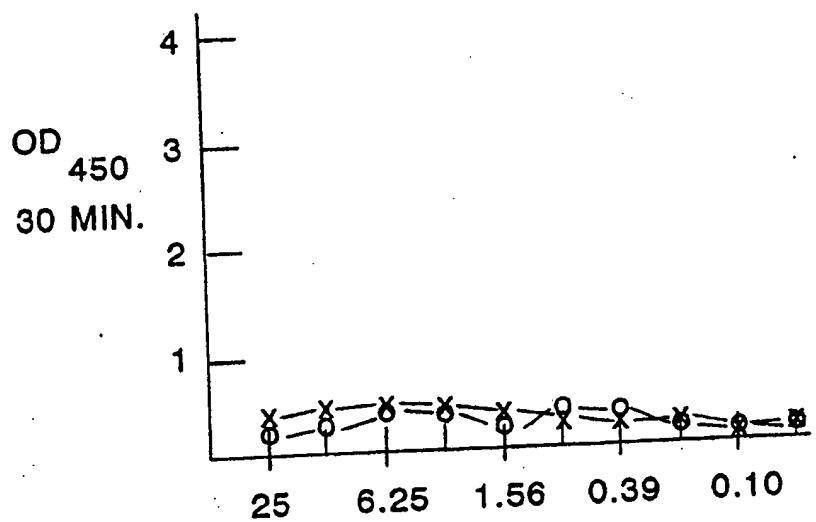
$\mu\text{g}$  QUATERNARY AMMONIUM  
COMPOUND/WELL

23/68  
FIGURE 12 a



24/68

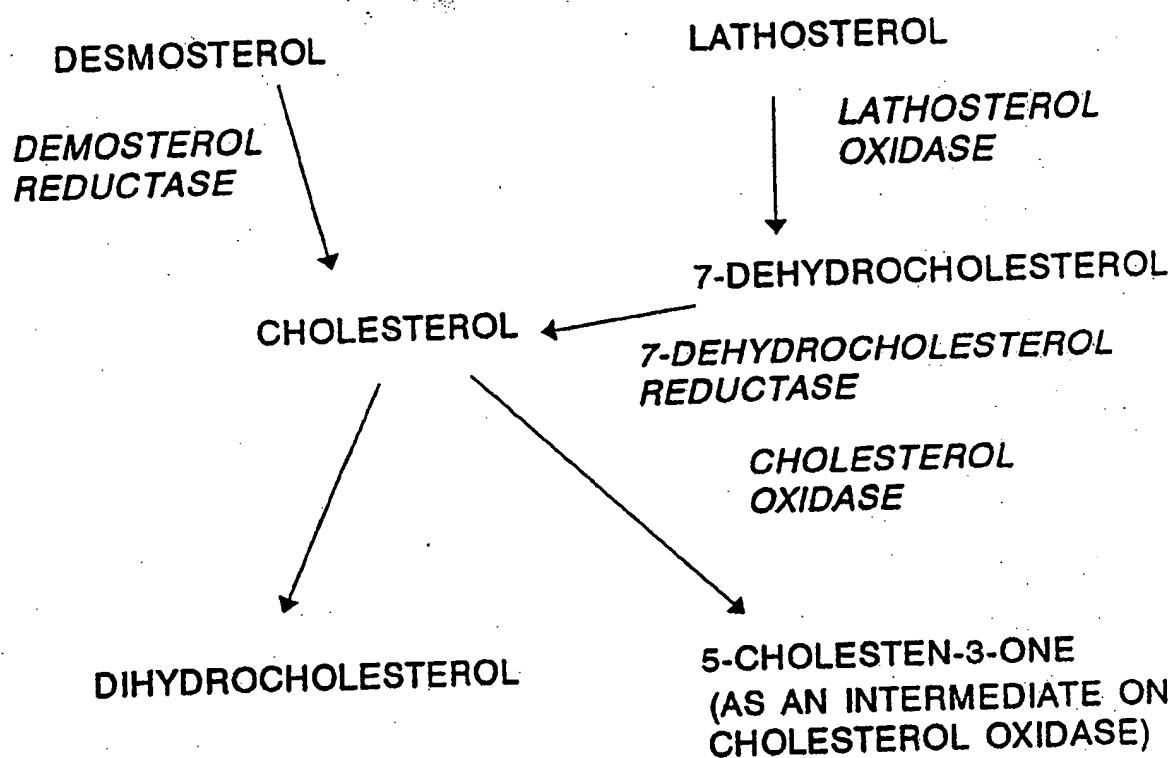
Figure 12b



$\mu\text{g}$  QUATERNARY AMMONIUM  
COMPOUND/WELL

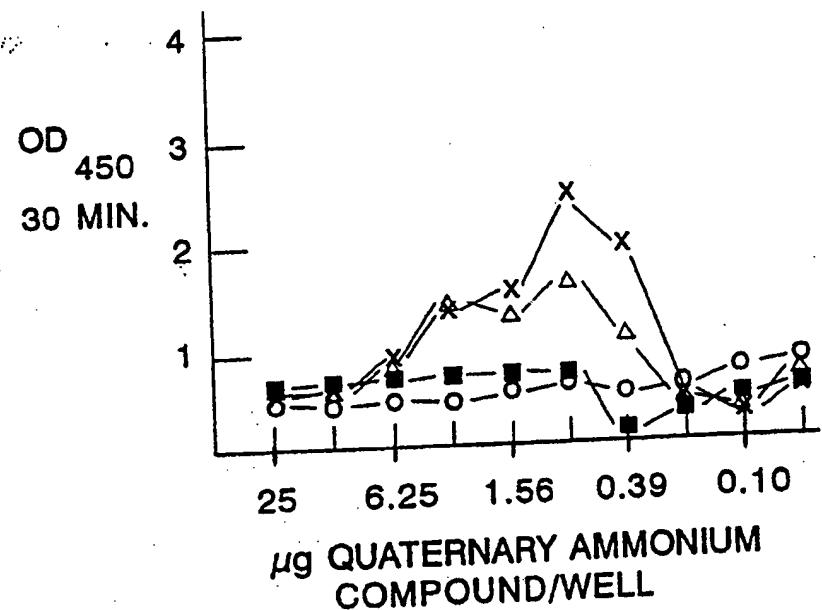
25/68

FIGURE 13



26/68

Figure 14

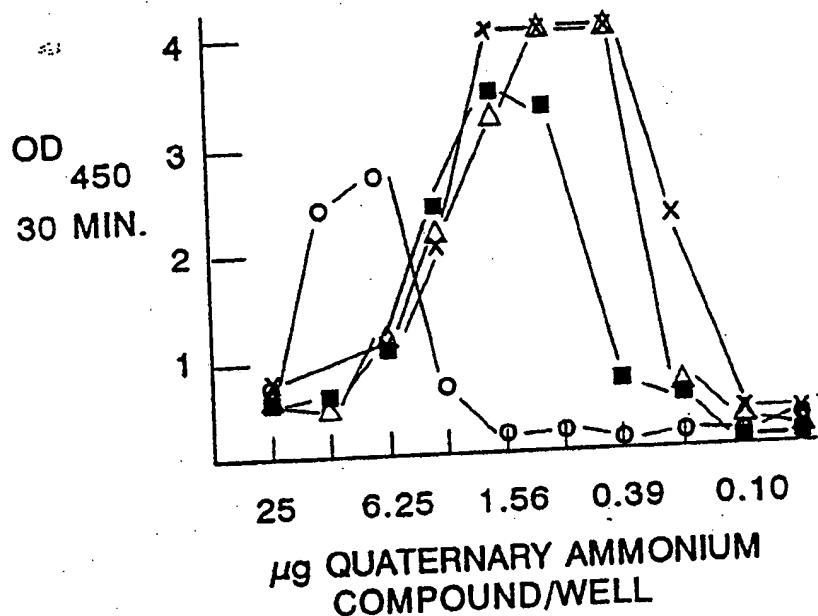


μg QUATERNARY AMMONIUM  
COMPOUND/WELL

- = LAUROYLCHOLINE
- = MYRISTOYLCHOLINE
- △ = PALMITOYLCHOLINE
- Х = STEAROYLCHOLINE

27/68

Figure 15

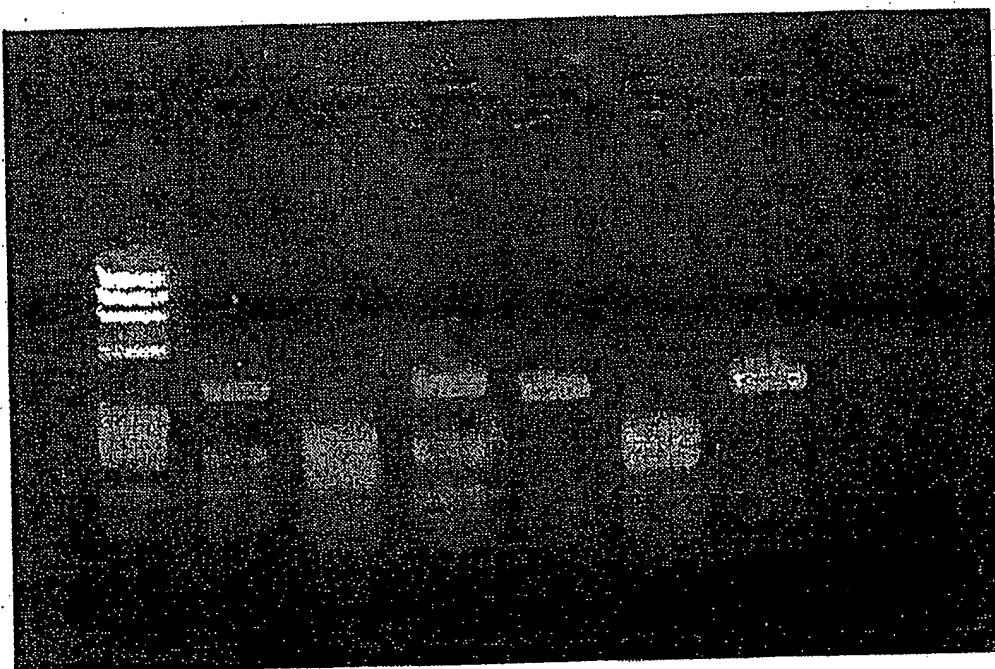


○ = LAUROYLCHOLINE  
■ = MYRISTOYLCHOLINE  
△ = PALMITOYLCHOLINE  
X = STEAROYLCHOLINE

WO 94/25053

**28/68**

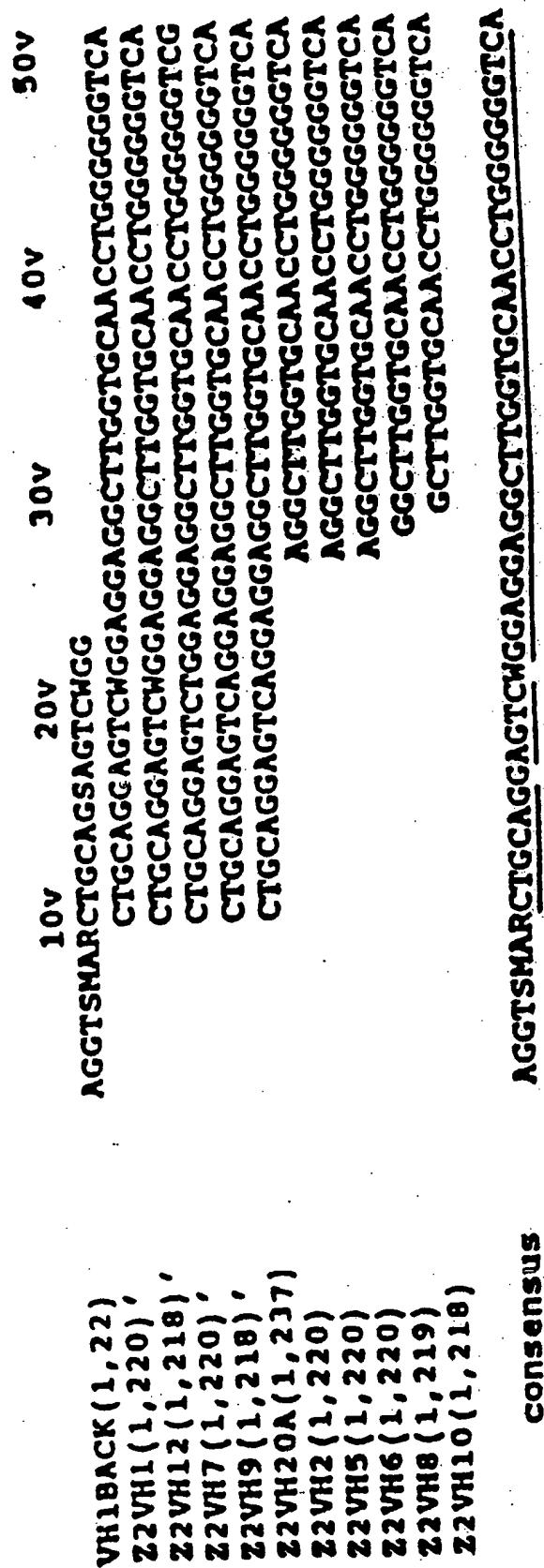
**FIGURE 16**



**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

29/68

FIGURE 17A



30/68

**FIGURE 17B**

## consensus

CCCCCACTCTCTGAGGCTAGGGTTACCTTGTCTGGCTTCCTGAA

31/68

FIGURE 17C

110v	120v	130v	140v	150v
GCCCTGGCTCCACACACACCTTCCGAGACCTCGCTTCCATTGCGAAGACAC	GACCTGGCTTCCACACACACCTTCCGAGACCTCGCTTCCATTGCGAAGACAC	GACCTGGCTTCCACACACACCTTCCGAGACCTCGCTTCCATTGCGAAGACAC	GACCTGGCTTCCACACACACCTTCCGAGACCTCGCTTCCATTGCGAAGACAC	GACCTGGCTTCCACACACACCTTCCGAGACCTCGCTTCCATTGCGAAGACAC

CONVERSATION

32/68

FIGURE 17D

160V      170V      180V      190V      200V

TTAATTCTCATGCCAGTCGAAATTCAGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
CTTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA  
Z2VH1 (1, 220)'  
Z2VH12 (1, 218)'  
Z2VH7 (1, 220)'  
Z2VH9 (1, 218)'  
Z2VH20A (1, 217)'  
Z2VH2 (1, 220)  
Z2VH5 (1, 220)  
Z2VH6 (1, 220)  
Z2VH8 (1, 219)  
Z2VH10 (1, 218)

consensus

TTAATTCTGATGCCAGTGCATTAACCTCGCACCATTCCATAAAGGATCGA

33/68

FIGURE 17E

22VH1 (1, 220)'  
22VH2 (1, 218)'  
22VH7 (1, 220)'  
22VH9 (1, 218)'  
22VH20A (1, 227)'  
22VH2 (1, 220)  
22VH5 (1, 220)  
22VH6 (1, 220)  
22VH8 (1, 219)  
22VH10 (1, 218)  
22VH21 (1, 147)  
22VH17 (1, 114)'  
consensus

210V 220V 230V 240V 250V  
TTCACTATCTCAGAGACAAATGACAGA  
CTGGCAGATGAG  
CTGGCAGATGAG  
TTCACTATCTCAGAGACAAATGACAGA  
CCCTCTACCTGGAGATGAG

34/68

FIGURE 17F

**Z2VH21(1,147)**  
**Z2VH17(1,114)**  
**consensus**

260v      270v      280v      290v      300v  
 CAA TGT GCG ATCT GAG GC CAC AG CC AC GG AT TT C T G T A T G A G T G  
 CAA TGT GCG ATCT GAG GC CAC AG CC AC GG AT TT C T G T A T G A G T G  
 CAA TGT GCG ATCT GAG GC CAC AG CC AC GG AT TT C T G T A T G A G T G

**consensus**

**Z2VH21(1,147)**  
**Z2VH17(1,114)**  
**CM1FOR(1,34)**  
**consensus**

310v      320v      330v      340v      350v  
 G T T A C T C G C T A C T T C G A T G T C T C G G C G G C A C C A C G G T C A C C G T C  
 G T T A C T C G C T A C T T C G A T G T C T C G G C G G C A C C A C G G T C A C C G T C  
 G T T A C T C G C T A C T T C G A T G T C T C G G C G G C A C C A C G G T C A C C G T C

**consensus**

**Z2VH21(1,147)**  
**Z2VH17(1,114)**  
**CM1FOR(1,34)**  
**consensus**

360v      370v      380v      390v      400v  
 T C C T C A G G A G T C A G T C C T T C C A A T G T C T T A G C T T C  
 T C C      G A G A G T C A G T C C T T C C A A T G T C T T A G C T T C  
 T C C T C A G G A G T C A G T C C T T C C A A t G T C T T A G C T T C

35/68

FIGURE 18A

PMH M P  
SNN N L  
TLF L E  
111 1 1

ESASBB M P H F  
CEPCSS A L N I  
RCYRAA E E F N  
2111JJ 3 1 1 1

///

ACGTSMARCTGCACGGAGTCAGGAGGCTTGGCAACCTGGGGCTCACGGGGACTCT  
TCCASKTYGACCTCCTCAGWCCCTCCGAACCAACGTTGGACCCCCCAGTGCCTGAGA

60

v k l q e s g q l v q p g q s r q l s

36/68

FIGURE 18B

D D E 1 A L U 1 FT OA KQ 11 21JJ ESSB CESS RCAA //

CTCTGAACGCCCTCAGGCTTTACTTTAGCTGGCTTCTGGATGAGGCTGGTGGCGACAGACAC  
GAACACTTCCGAGTCCAAATGAAATCAACCGAAGACCTACTCCACCCAAAGCTGTCCTGTG  
c e g s q f t f s q f w m v r q t p

120

FIGURE 18C

AS B BSEBBEASMA B  
PC B SECBSCPBLS  
YR V ACPSARYROW  
11 2 J111J21122 2  
/ / / /  
CTGGCAAGACCCCTGGACTGGATTGGAGACATTAATTCTGATGGCAGTGCATAAACTACG  
---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+  
GACCCTTCTGGGACCTCACCTAACCTACTGTAATTAACTACCGTCACGTTATTGATGCC

180

g k t l e w l g d i n s d g s a i n y a

FIGURE 18D

BHDQCTTHM      A      B      R  
IBPPLAFNB      L      S      S  
NONNAQIFO      W      M      A  
112111112      2      2      1  
/      /  
/      /  
CACCATCCATAAGGAATCGATTCACTATCTTCAAGAGACAATGACAGAGCACCCTGTACCA  
GTGGTAGGTATTCCCTAGCTAAAGTGATAAGCTCTCTGTTACTGTTCTCGTGGCACATGC  
240  
p s i k d r f t i f r d n d k s t 1 y 1

FIGURE 18E

M M D D  
N BPP D  
L QNN E  
1 121 1

M A E  
A E  
2

P B  
S S  
T P  
1 1

TGCAGATGACCAATGTGGATCTGACGACACAGCCACCGTATTCTGTATGAGATATGATC  
ACGTCTACTCGTTACACGCTAGACTCCTGTCGGTGCATAAGACATACTCTAATCTAC  
300

q m a n v r s e d t a t c m r y d g

FIGURE 18F

R T H H A A F D D S B B B M H  
 S A I I V L S I S S E S S A P  
 A Q N A M U N A A C A M E H  
 1 1 2 4 1 1 1 1 1 J J E 1 1

BD SD ME 21 /  
 AH LN WF 21

CH1

GTTACTACTGGTACTTCGATGTCGGGGCAAGGGACCCACGGCTCACCGTCTCCTCAGAGA  
 CAATGACCATCAAGCTACAGCCCCGGTCCCTGCTGAGTGGCAGAGGAGTCTCT 360

Y Y w Y f d v u g a g t t v t v s s e s

FIGURE 18G

M P  
N L  
L E  
1 1

M H A  
F S I L  
L E N U  
2 1 3 1

GTCAGTCCCTTCCAAATGTCCTAACCTTCC  
-----+-----+-----+-----+  
CAGTCAGGAACGGGTTACAGAAATTTCGAAGG  
-----+-----+-----+-----+

390

q a f p n v  
-----+-----+-----+-----+

FIGURE 19

22D3MUVH	10V	20V	30V	40V	50V	
	XVXLQESGGGLVQPGGSRGLSCEGSGFTFSGFWMSWVRQTPGKTLEWIGDI					
	V L ESGGGLVQPGGS LSC 'SGF F S WMSWVRQ PGK LEWIG I					
MUVHIIIB	EVKLLESGGGLVQPGGSILKLSCAAASGFDFSRYWMWVROAPGKGLEWIGEI	▲ 10.▲▲ 20▲▲▲	▲ 30▲▲▲	▲ 40▲▲▲	▲ 50▲▲▲	
22D3MUVH	60V	70V	80V	90V	100V	
	N --SDGSAINYAPSIIKDRTTIFRDNDKSTLTLQMSNVRSEDTATYFCMRYD					
	N D S INY PS KD F I RDN K TLYLQMS VRSEDTA Y C R					
MUVHIIIB	NPKADSSTINYTPSLKDKFIISRDNAKNTLTLQMSKVRSEDTALYYCARL-	60.▲▲▲	70▲▲▲	80▲▲▲	90▲▲▲	▲ 100▲▲▲
22D3MUVH	110V					
	GYYWYFDVWGA GCTTVTVSS					
	GYY YF MG GTTVTVSS					
MUVHIIIB	GYGYFAYWCGQGTTVTVSS	110▲▲	▲ 120▲▲			

43/68

**FIGURE 20A**

	consensus	10v	20v	30v	40v	50v
VVK1BACK (1, 24)	GACATTCAAGCTGACCCAGCTCTCCA					
22VK14 (1, 291)'	CTGACCCAGTCTCATCCTCCATGTATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK10 (1, 140)'	CTGACCCAGTCTCATGATCCATGTATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK17 (1, 92)'	CTGACCCAGTCTCATCCATGTATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK22 (1, 152)'	CTGACCCAGTCTCATGATCCATGTATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK3 (1, 141)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK11A (1, 84)'	TCCATCCCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK7 (1, 140)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK8A (1, 140)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK28 (1, 265)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK29 (1, 265)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK30 (1, 265)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK31 (1, 264)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK32 (1, 264)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK36 (1, 263)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					
22VK25 (1, 260)'	TCCATCCCTCCATGATGCATCGCTGGGAGA					

**FIGURE 20B**

45/68

FIGURE 20C

110v 120v 110v 140v 150v

CCTGGTACCCAGCAACCATGGAAATTCTCCTAACCCCTGATCTTATTAT

CCTGGTACCCAGCAACCATGGAAATTCTCCTAACCCCTGATCTTATTAT

C

CCTGGTACCCAGCAACCATGGAAATTCTCCTAACCCCTGATCTTATTAT

C

CCTGGTACCCAGCAACCATGGAAATTCTCCTAACCCCTGATCTTATTAT

consensus

46/68

FIGURE 20D

22VK34 (1, 291)	160v	170v	180v	190v	200v
CCAACAAAGCTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK21 (1, 152)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK3 (1, 141)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK7 (1, 140)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK8A (1, 140)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK28 (1, 265)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK29 (1, 265)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK30 (1, 265)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK31 (1, 264)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK32 (1, 264)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK36 (1, 263)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK25 (1, 260)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK18B (1, 88)	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT	CCAACAAAGCTT
22VK19 (1, 203)	AGCTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	AGCTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	AGCTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	AGCTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	AGCTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC
22VK20 (1, 204)	CTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	CTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	CTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	CTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC	CTTGGCAGATGGGCTCCCATCAAGATTCACTGGCAGTGGATC
22VK16 (1, 175)	consensus	consensus	consensus	consensus	consensus
22VK18A (1, 167)					

47/68

FIGURE 20E

22VK14(1, 291),  
22VK28(1, 265),  
22VK29(1, 265),  
22VK30(1, 265),  
22VK31(1, 264),  
22VK32(1, 264),  
22VK16(1, 261),  
22VK25(1, 260),  
22VK19(1, 201),  
22VK20(1, 204),  
22VK16(1, 175),  
22VK18A(1, 167),  
22VK88(1, 154),

consensus

**FIGURE 20F**

22VK34 (1, 261),	22VK14 (1, 291),	22VK18A (1, 167),
22VK28 (1, 265),	22VK29 (1, 265),	22VK28 (1, 154),
22VK30 (1, 265),	22VK31 (1, 264),	22VK30 (1, 154),
22VK32 (1, 264),	22VK33 (1, 264),	22VK32 (1, 154),
22VK36 (1, 263),	22VK19 (1, 203),	22VK36 (1, 154),
22VK25 (1, 260),	22VK20 (1, 204),	22VK25 (1, 154),
22VK16 (1, 175),	22VK16 (1, 175),	22VK16 (1, 154),

## consensus

49/68

FIGURE 20G

310v      320v      330v      340v      35uv

GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATGCCCTGGCACCAACTGTATCCA-  
GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATGCCCTGGCACCAACTGTATCCAAT  
GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATG  
GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATG  
GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATGCTGGCACCAACTGTATCCAT  
GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATGCTGGCACCAACTGTATCCAT  
GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATGCTGGCACCAACTGTATCCAT

GGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGGGGCTGATGCCCTGGCACCAACTGTATCCAAT

consensus

22VK19(1,203)  
22VK20(1,204)  
22VK16(1,175)',  
22VK18A(1,167)',  
22VK8B(1,154)',  
CK2FOR(1,32)',

50/68

FIGURE 20H

22VK19(1,203)  
22VK20(1,204)  
22VK8B(1,154)  
CK2FOR(1,32)

160V  
CTTCAGCTT  
CTTCAGCTT  
CTTCAGCT  
CTTCAGCTTCC

170V  
180V  
190V  
200V

CTTCAGCTTCC

consensus

FIGURE 21A

52/68

FIGURE 21B

M A S  
C P C  
R Y R  
2 1 1

M A E  
O K 1

F T  
S H 1

B A  
S L 2

N L A  
A W 2

N L A  
A W 3

120

TTGGCTCTGGTTCCAGGTATCAGATCTGACATCAAGATGACCCAGTCTCCATTCCTCCATG  
AACGAGACCCAAAAGGTCCATAGTCTACACTGTAACTGTTCTACTGGGTCTAGGTAGGGTAC

1 1 u f p g 1 r c d 1 k m t q s p s s m

FIGURE 21C

M	NA	S	H	P	H	A
N	SV	F	NA	L	N	L
L	IA	A	FE	E	F	S
1	13	N	13	1	1	U
		/				1

TATGCCATCGCTGGAGAGTCACTATCACTTGAGTCAGGACATTAAAGC  
 ATACCTAGCGACCCCTCTCTAGTGAACCTCAGTCCTGCTAATTTCG

180

y a s 1 g e r v t i t c k a s q d i k s

FIGURE 21D

A BANRKE D SNDSSBBTN D E MDD  
 M S L ASLSPC STCSESSSTL C BPP  
 S U NPAAN1 AYOACAAHA P ONN  
 E 1 1 14115 11111JJ23 1 121  
 1 / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /  
 TATTAAAGGTACCGAGAACCATGGAAATCTCTCTAAGACCCCTGATCTATTATGCCA  
 ATAAATTCCACCATGGTCGTCTTGGTACCTTACAGGATTCTGGACTAGATAATACGT  
 Y 1 s w y q q k p w k s p k t 1 1 y y a

FIGURE 21E

H A  
I L  
N U  
3 1

DNPPAANF  
RLPSVSLI  
MAUSAUAN  
24112141  
/ / / / /

BXMDD  
IHBPP  
NOONN  
12121  
/ / /

TH  
FN  
IP  
11

ACAAGCTTGGCAGTTGGTCCCATCAGTGGCAAGTGGATCTGGCAAGATTAT  
TGTTCGAACCGTCTAACGGTAGGTCTAAGTCACCGTACCTAGACCCGTTCTAATA

300

t s 1 a d g v p a r r s g a g e g q d y

FIGURE 21F

E F E A S H B P  
 C N C P C N B L  
 1 U R Y R P V E  
 5 H 2 11 1 1 1  
 /  
 TCTCTAACCATCAGCAGCCTGGAGTCTGACGATACGGAACTTATTACTGTCCTACAGGCA  
 AGAGATGTTAGTCGTCGGACCTCGACTGCTATGTCGTGAATTGACAGATGTCGTA  
 a 1 t i s s 1 e s d d t a t y y c 1 q h

FIGURE 21G

N BNAAT M  
 L ASCPT A  
 A NPIHH E  
 3 22112 2

A ANAF VLSI AAUN  
 L L U 2411  
 A U 1 /  
 SB FB AV N1

F N U H

CK

420

GGTGAGGCCGCTCACCTTGGCTGGACCTGAAACGGGCTGATGCT  
 CCACTCTGGGCCAGTGGAAAGCCACCGACCCCTGGTTCGACCTCGACTTGGCCGACTACGA

g e s p 1 t e g a g t k 1 e 1 k r a d a

FIGURE 21H

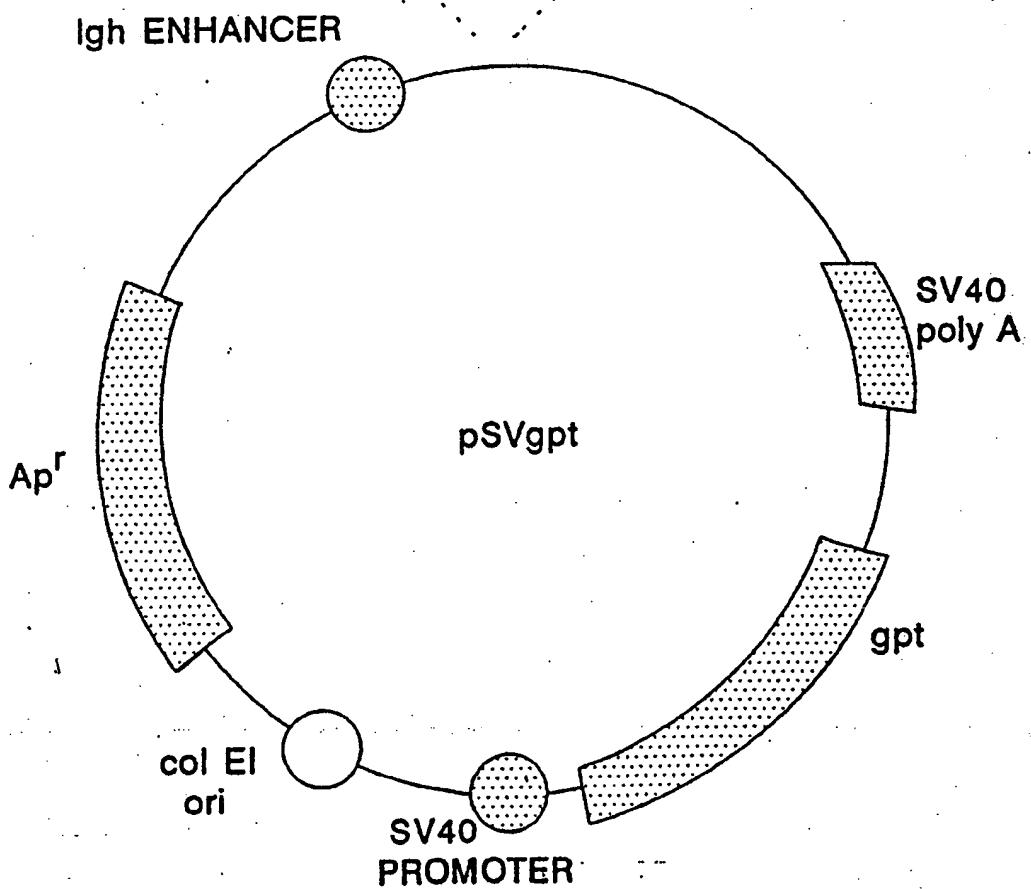
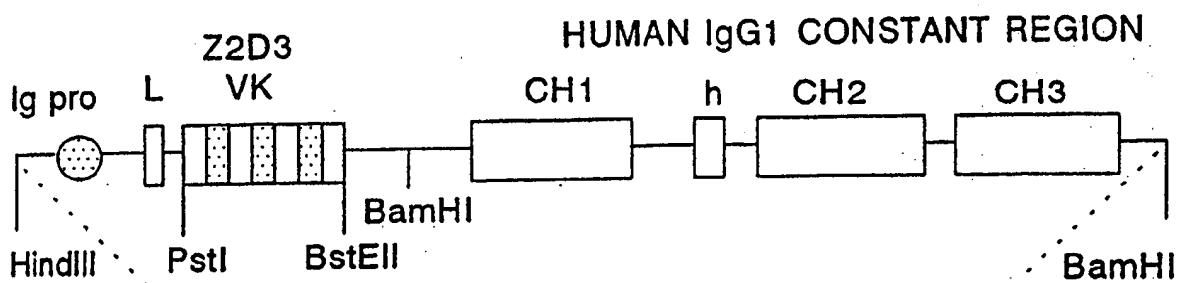
H A  
I L  
N U  
3 1  
M B  
O 2  
GCACCAACTGTATCCATCTTCAGCTTCC  
CGTGGTGTGACATAGGTTAGMAACTCGAAGG  
a p t v s i f

FIGURE 22

Z2D3MUVK DIRLTQSPSSMYASLGERVTITOKASQDIKSYLSWYQQKPKTLIIVYA  
 DIQ TQSPSS ASLG RVTITOKASQDI YL WYQQKPK PK LIIVYA  
 MUVKV DIQMTQSPSSLSASLGDRTVITCRASQDISNYLNWYQQKPKGTPKLLIIVYA  
 10~ ▲ 20~ 30~ 40~ 50~  
 60V 70V 80V 90V 100V  
 Z2D3MUVK TSLADGVPSRFSGSGSGDYSLTISSESDDTATYVQDLQHGESPLTFCAGT  
 L GVPSPRFSGSGSG DYSLTISSE D ATY C Q P TFG GT  
 MUVKV SRLHSFVPSRFSGSGSGDYSLTISSEQEDLIATYFOQQGNSLPRTFGGGT  
 60~ ▲ 70~ 80~ 90~ 100~  
 Z2D3MUVK KLELK  
 MUVKV KLE K  
 KLEIK  
 ▲▲

60/68

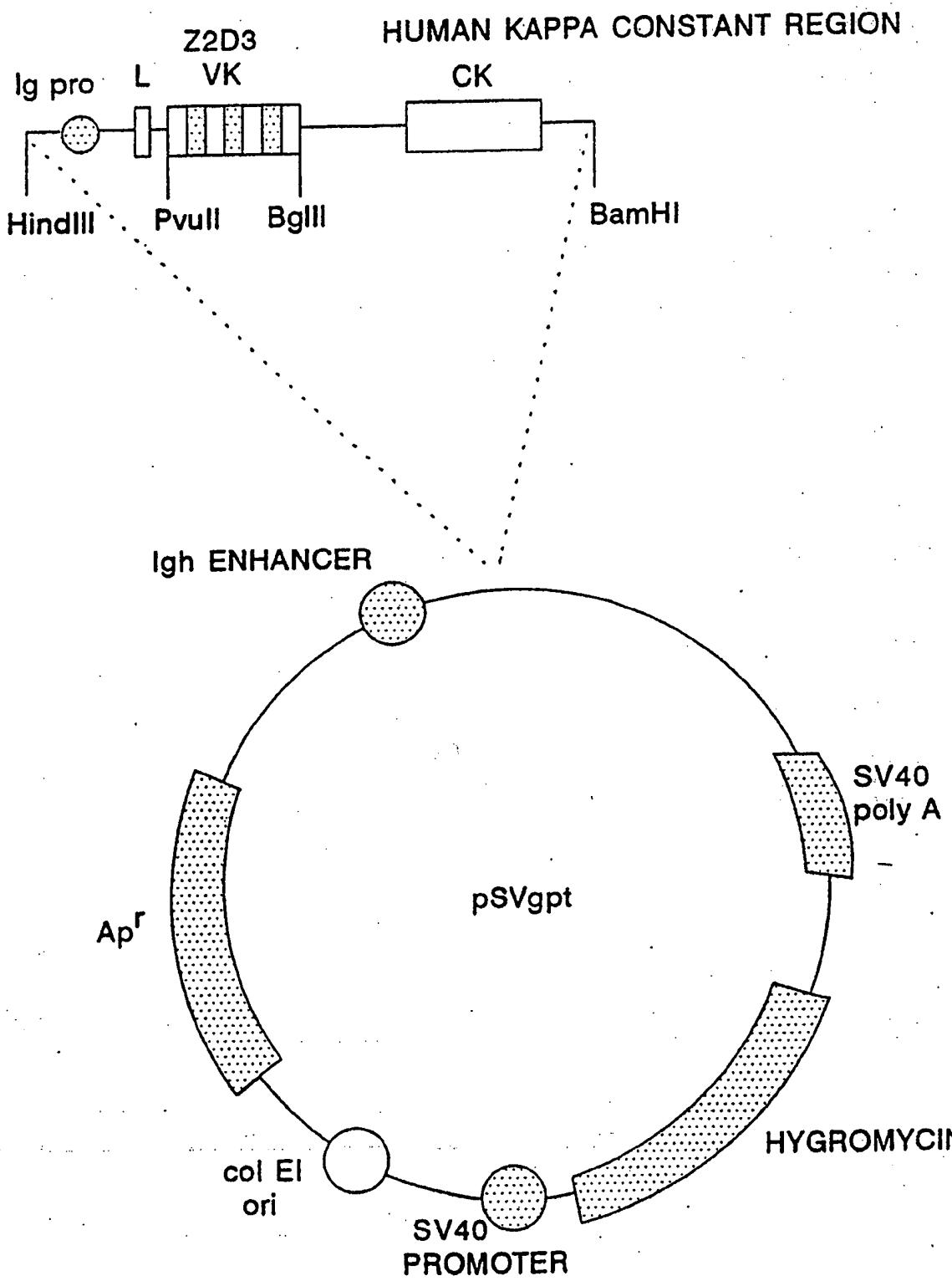
FIGURE 23



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

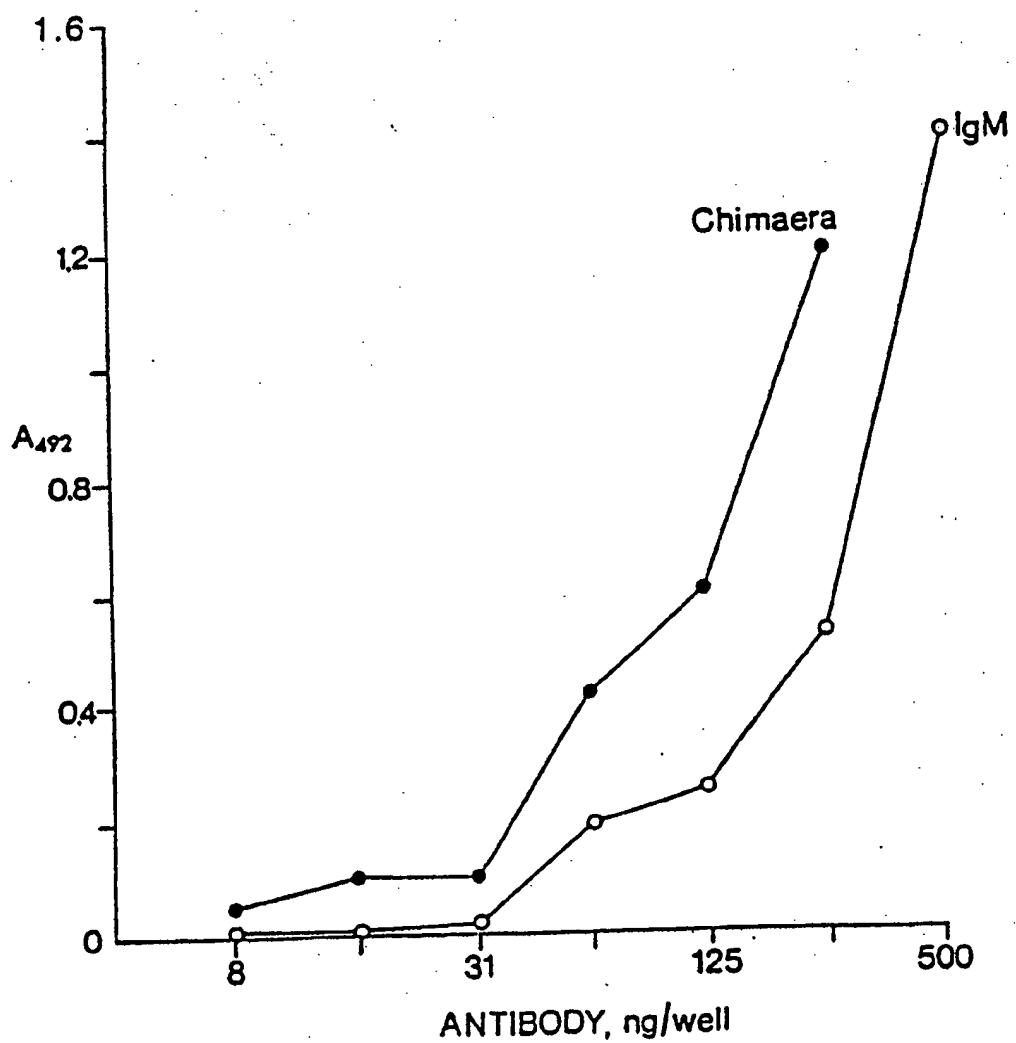
61/68

FIGURE 24



62/68

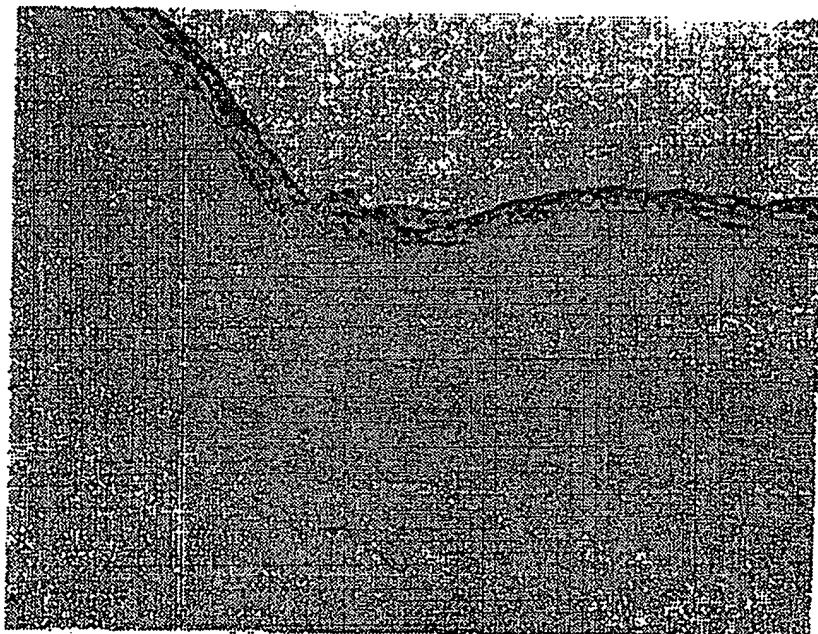
FIGURE 25



63/68

**FIGURE 26A**

**CHIMERIC Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>**

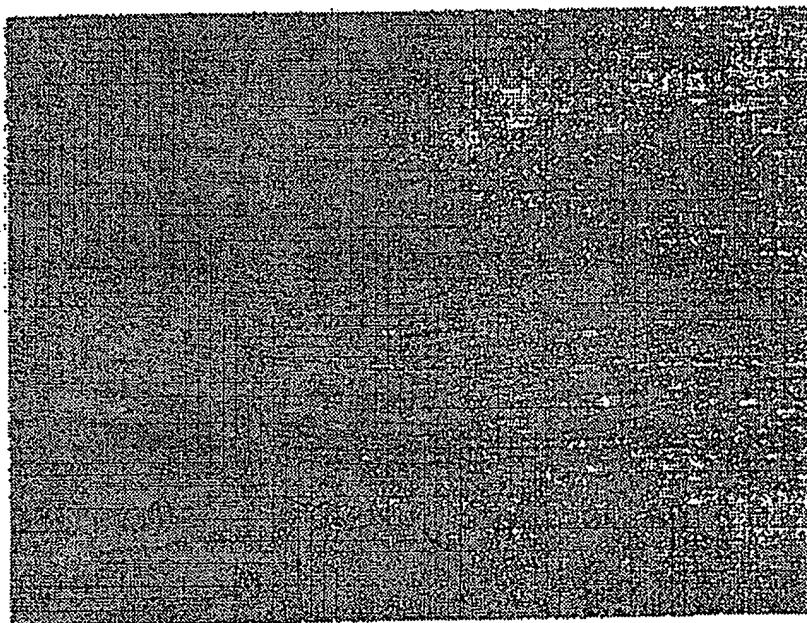


**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

**64/68**

**FIGURE 26B**

**NON-SPECIFIC HUMAN F(ab')<sub>2</sub>**

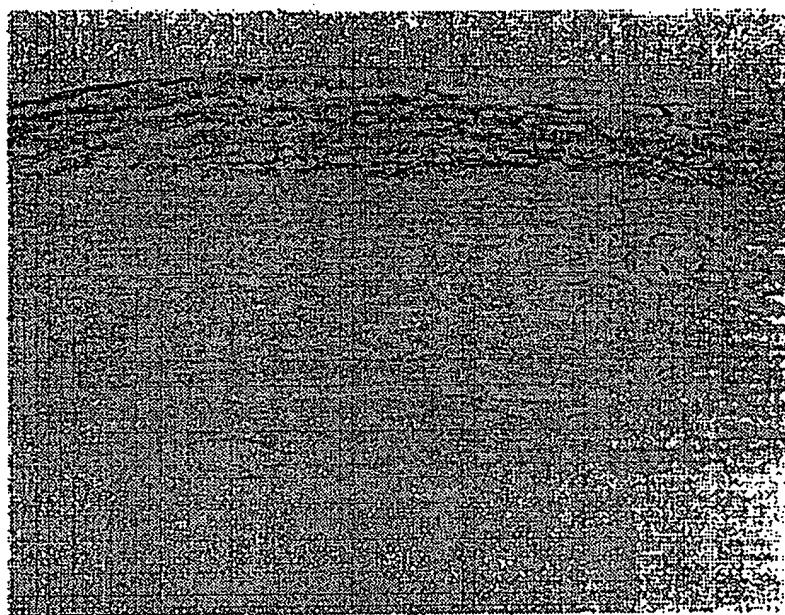


**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

65/68

**FIGURE 27A**

**CHIMERIC Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>**

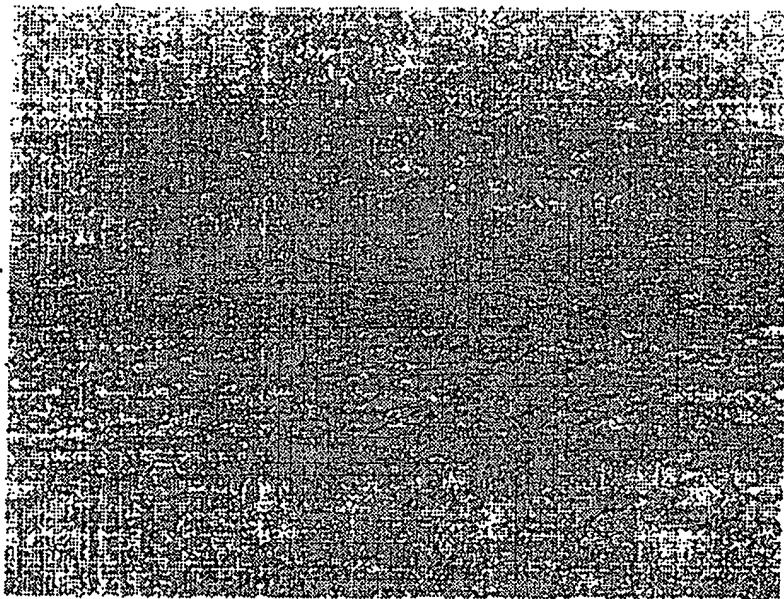


**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

66/68

**FIGURE 27B**

**NON-SPECIFIC HUMAN F(ab")<sub>2</sub>**

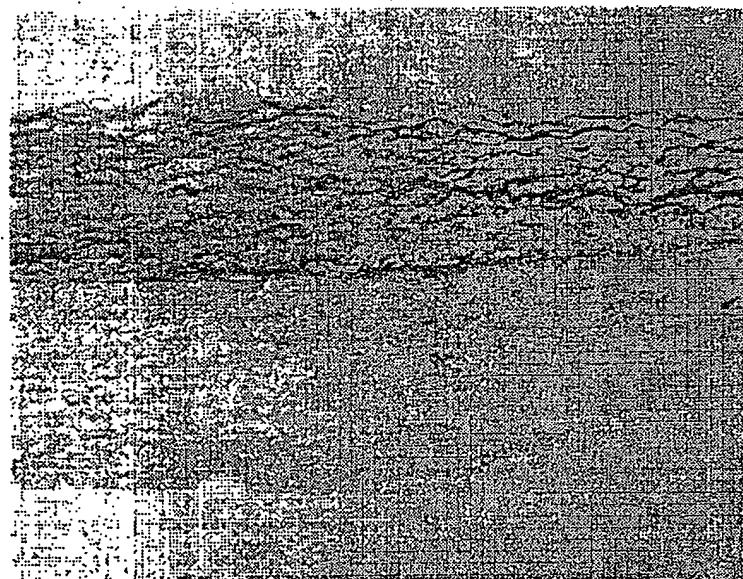


**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

67/68

**FIGURE 28A**

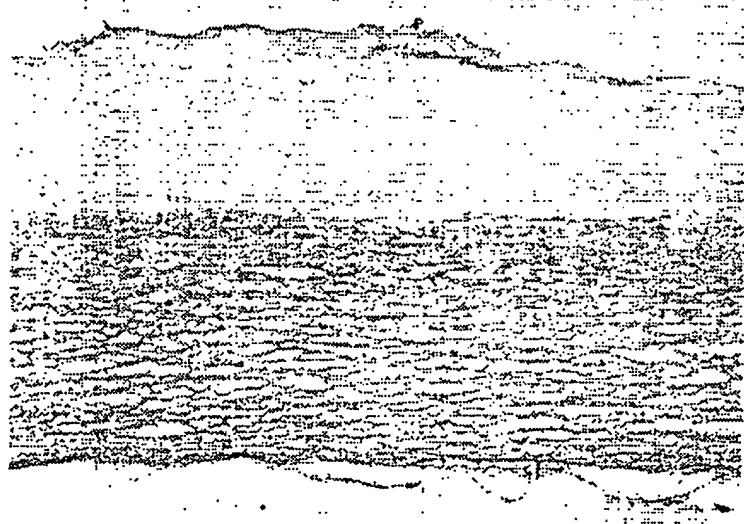
**CHIMERIC Z2D3 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>**



68/68

**FIGURE 28B**

**NON-SPECIFIC HUMAN F(ab')<sub>2</sub>**



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/04641

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(S) :Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 427/212, 296; 435/7.1, 11, 70.21, 172.2; 436/518, 524, 528, 548, 71; 530/324, 330, 326, 328, 387.3, 387.9, 388.2, 391.1, 391.3; 536/25.53, 23.4

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

AP\$<sup>+</sup>, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, EMBASE

search terms: cholesterol, vitamin D3, dehydrocholesterol, atherosclerosis, plaque, quaternary ammonium, fatty acid ester.

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US, A, 4,874,710 (PIRAN) 17 October 1989, col. 3, lines 21-57; col. 4, lines 14-35; col. 6, lines 11-68.	1,2,7-9 3-6,10-24, 213
Y	US, A, 5,110,738 (TAKANO et al) 05 May 1992, see entire document.	25-40, 43-48, 90-94, 97-101, 142-145, 148-152, 193-203, 213-218
Y	US, A, 4,816,567 (CABILLY et al) 28 March 1989, see entire document.	142-145, 148-152, 202, 203
Y	US, A, 5,026,537 (DADDONA et al) 25 June 1991, see entire document.	43-48, 97-101, 148-152

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.  See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&"	document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
02 AUGUST 1994	19 AUG 1994

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer NANCY J. PARSONS <i>Nancy J. Parsons</i> Telephone No. (703) 308-0196
---	---

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US94/04641

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	EP, A, 0 267 690 (CALENOFF) 18 May 1988, see entire document.	25-40, 43-48, 90-94, 97-101, 142-145, 148-152, 193-203, 213-218
Y	J. NEUGEBAUER, "A GUIDE TO THE PROPERTIES AND USES OF DETERGENTS IN BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY", published 1988 by CALBIOCHEM Corporation (California), pages 1-61, see entire document.	1-7, 26-28

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.  
PCT/US94/04641

**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3.  Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:  
1-40,43-48,90-94,97-101,142-145,148-152,193-203,213-218
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.  
PCT/US94/04641

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:**  
IPC (5):

A61K 37/02, 35/14; B05D 3/10, 7/00; C07K 7/06, 7/08, 7/10, 13/00, 17/02; C12N 15/00; C12P 21/02; G01N 33/543, 33/551, 33/544

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:**  
US CL :

427/212, 296; 435/7.1, 11, 70.21, 172.2; 436/518, 524, 528, 548, 71; 530/324, 330, 326, 328, 387.3, 387.9, 388.2, 391.1, 391.3; 536/25.53, 23.4

**BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING**

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

- I. Claims 1-24 and 213, drawn to an antigen, method of coating the antigen on a solid support and method of using the antigen in an immunoassay, classified in Class 435, Subclass 7.1.
- II. Claims 25-40, 43-48, 90-94, 97-101, 142-145, 148-152, 193-203 and 214-218, drawn to antibodies, method of making the antibodies, and an imaging method using the antibodies, classified in Class 530, Subclass 388.2.
- III. Claims 25-38, 41, 42, 60-66, 90-92, 95, 96, 113-119, 142, 143, 146, 147, 164-170, 193-203 and 214-218, drawn to antibodies, method of making the antibodies and an immunoassay, classified in Class 435, Subclass 7.1.
- IV. Claims 25-38, 49-59, 90-92, 102-112, 142, 143, 153-163, 193-203 and 214-218, drawn to antibodies, method of making the antibodies and plaque ablating methods, classified in Class 424, Subclass 85.5.
- V. Claims 25-38, 67-85, 90-92, 120-137, 142, 143, 171-188, 193-203 and 214-218, drawn to antibodies, method of making the antibodies and plaque digesting methods, classified in Class 424, Subclass 85.5.
- VI. Claims 25-38, 86, 87, 90-92, 138, 139, 142, 143, 189, 190, 193-203 and 214-218, drawn to antibodies, method of making the antibodies and cell growth inhibition, classified in Class 424, Subclass 85.5.
- VII. Claims 25-38, 88, 88-92, 140-143, 191-203 and 214-218, drawn to antibodies, method of making the antibodies and atherosclerosis treatment, classified in Class 424, Subclass 85.5.
- VIII. Claims 204-212, drawn to nucleic acids, classified in Class 536, Subclass 23.53.

The inventions listed as Groups I-VIII do not meet the requirements for Unity of Invention for the following reasons: The antigen and methods of using it are not specifically related only to the antibodies and methods of using them in one inventive concept because the antigen composition has many other uses. The nucleic acids are not directly related to the inventive concept of the antibodies and methods of using the antibodies. The claims are not so linked by a special technical feature under PCT Rule 13.2 so as to form a single general inventive concept.

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS**
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**